



# **WebAssembly Specification**

*Release 1.0*

**WebAssembly Community Group**

**Jun 30, 2017**



<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Introduction . . . . .	1
1.1.1	Design Goals . . . . .	1
1.1.2	Scope . . . . .	2
1.2	Overview . . . . .	2
1.2.1	Concepts . . . . .	2
1.2.2	Semantic Phases . . . . .	3
<b>2</b>	<b>Structure</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1	Conventions . . . . .	5
2.1.1	Grammar . . . . .	5
2.1.2	Auxiliary Notation . . . . .	5
2.2	Values . . . . .	6
2.2.1	Bytes . . . . .	6
2.2.2	Integers . . . . .	6
2.2.3	Floating-Point . . . . .	7
2.2.4	Vectors . . . . .	7
2.2.5	Names . . . . .	7
2.3	Types . . . . .	8
2.3.1	Value Types . . . . .	8
2.3.2	Result Types . . . . .	8
2.3.3	Function Types . . . . .	8
2.3.4	Limits . . . . .	9
2.3.5	Memory Types . . . . .	9
2.3.6	Table Types . . . . .	9
2.3.7	Global Types . . . . .	9
2.3.8	External Types . . . . .	9
2.4	Instructions . . . . .	10
2.4.1	Numeric Instructions . . . . .	10
2.4.2	Parametric Instructions . . . . .	11
2.4.3	Variable Instructions . . . . .	11
2.4.4	Memory Instructions . . . . .	11
2.4.5	Control Instructions . . . . .	12
2.4.6	Expressions . . . . .	13
2.5	Modules . . . . .	13
2.5.1	Indices . . . . .	14
2.5.2	Types . . . . .	14
2.5.3	Functions . . . . .	14
2.5.4	Tables . . . . .	14
2.5.5	Memories . . . . .	15
2.5.6	Globals . . . . .	15
2.5.7	Element Segments . . . . .	15

2.5.8	Data Segments . . . . .	16
2.5.9	Start Function . . . . .	16
2.5.10	Exports . . . . .	16
2.5.11	Imports . . . . .	17
<b>3</b>	<b>Validation</b>	<b>19</b>
3.1	Conventions . . . . .	19
3.1.1	Contexts . . . . .	19
3.1.2	Prose Notation . . . . .	20
3.1.3	Formal Notation . . . . .	20
3.2	Instructions . . . . .	21
3.2.1	Numeric Instructions . . . . .	22
3.2.2	Parametric Instructions . . . . .	23
3.2.3	Variable Instructions . . . . .	23
3.2.4	Memory Instructions . . . . .	24
3.2.5	Control Instructions . . . . .	25
3.2.6	Instruction Sequences . . . . .	28
3.2.7	Expressions . . . . .	28
3.3	Modules . . . . .	29
3.3.1	Auxiliary Rules . . . . .	29
3.3.2	Functions . . . . .	30
3.3.3	Tables . . . . .	30
3.3.4	Memories . . . . .	30
3.3.5	Globals . . . . .	31
3.3.6	Element Segments . . . . .	31
3.3.7	Data Segments . . . . .	31
3.3.8	Start Function . . . . .	31
3.3.9	Exports . . . . .	32
3.3.10	Imports . . . . .	33
3.3.11	Modules . . . . .	34
<b>4</b>	<b>Execution</b>	<b>37</b>
4.1	Conventions . . . . .	37
4.1.1	Prose Notation . . . . .	37
4.1.2	Formal Notation . . . . .	38
4.2	Runtime Structure . . . . .	39
4.2.1	Values . . . . .	39
4.2.2	Store . . . . .	39
4.2.3	Addresses . . . . .	39
4.2.4	Module Instances . . . . .	40
4.2.5	Function Instances . . . . .	40
4.2.6	Table Instances . . . . .	40
4.2.7	Memory Instances . . . . .	41
4.2.8	Global Instances . . . . .	41
4.2.9	Export Instances . . . . .	41
4.2.10	External Values . . . . .	41
4.2.11	Stack . . . . .	42
4.2.12	Administrative Instructions . . . . .	43
4.3	Numerics . . . . .	45
4.3.1	Representations . . . . .	45
4.3.2	Integer Operations . . . . .	46
4.3.3	Floating-Point Operations . . . . .	51
4.3.4	Conversions . . . . .	60
4.4	Instructions . . . . .	62
4.4.1	Numeric Instructions . . . . .	62
4.4.2	Parametric Instructions . . . . .	64
4.4.3	Variable Instructions . . . . .	65
4.4.4	Memory Instructions . . . . .	66

4.4.5	Control Instructions . . . . .	69
4.4.6	Instruction Sequences . . . . .	72
4.4.7	Function Calls . . . . .	72
4.4.8	Expressions . . . . .	74
4.5	Modules . . . . .	74
4.5.1	External Typing . . . . .	74
4.5.2	Import Matching . . . . .	75
4.5.3	Allocation . . . . .	76
4.5.4	Instantiation . . . . .	79
4.5.5	Invocation . . . . .	82
<b>5</b>	<b>Binary Format</b>	<b>83</b>
5.1	Conventions . . . . .	83
5.1.1	Grammar . . . . .	83
5.1.2	Auxiliary Notation . . . . .	84
5.2	Values . . . . .	84
5.2.1	Bytes . . . . .	84
5.2.2	Integers . . . . .	84
5.2.3	Floating-Point . . . . .	85
5.2.4	Vectors . . . . .	85
5.2.5	Names . . . . .	85
5.3	Types . . . . .	86
5.3.1	Value Types . . . . .	86
5.3.2	Result Types . . . . .	86
5.3.3	Function Types . . . . .	86
5.3.4	Limits . . . . .	86
5.3.5	Memory Types . . . . .	86
5.3.6	Table Types . . . . .	87
5.3.7	Global Types . . . . .	87
5.4	Instructions . . . . .	87
5.4.1	Control Instructions . . . . .	87
5.4.2	Parametric Instructions . . . . .	88
5.4.3	Variable Instructions . . . . .	88
5.4.4	Memory Instructions . . . . .	88
5.4.5	Numeric Instructions . . . . .	89
5.4.6	Expressions . . . . .	91
5.5	Modules . . . . .	91
5.5.1	Indices . . . . .	92
5.5.2	Sections . . . . .	92
5.5.3	Custom Section . . . . .	92
5.5.4	Type Section . . . . .	92
5.5.5	Import Section . . . . .	93
5.5.6	Function Section . . . . .	93
5.5.7	Table Section . . . . .	93
5.5.8	Memory Section . . . . .	93
5.5.9	Global Section . . . . .	93
5.5.10	Export Section . . . . .	94
5.5.11	Start Section . . . . .	94
5.5.12	Element Section . . . . .	94
5.5.13	Code Section . . . . .	94
5.5.14	Data Section . . . . .	95
5.5.15	Modules . . . . .	95
<b>6</b>	<b>Text Format</b>	<b>97</b>
6.1	Conventions . . . . .	97
6.1.1	Grammar . . . . .	97
6.1.2	Abbreviations . . . . .	98
6.1.3	Contexts . . . . .	98

6.2	Lexical Format . . . . .	99
6.2.1	Characters . . . . .	99
6.2.2	Tokens . . . . .	99
6.2.3	White Space . . . . .	99
6.2.4	Comments . . . . .	99
6.3	Values . . . . .	100
6.3.1	Integers . . . . .	100
6.3.2	Floating-Point . . . . .	100
6.3.3	Vectors . . . . .	101
6.3.4	Strings . . . . .	101
6.3.5	Names . . . . .	102
6.3.6	Identifiers . . . . .	102
6.4	Types . . . . .	102
6.4.1	Value Types . . . . .	102
6.4.2	Result Types . . . . .	102
6.4.3	Function Types . . . . .	103
6.4.4	Limits . . . . .	103
6.4.5	Memory Types . . . . .	103
6.4.6	Table Types . . . . .	103
6.4.7	Global Types . . . . .	103
6.5	Instructions . . . . .	103
6.5.1	Labels . . . . .	104
6.5.2	Control Instructions . . . . .	104
6.5.3	Parametric Instructions . . . . .	104
6.5.4	Variable Instructions . . . . .	105
6.5.5	Memory Instructions . . . . .	105
6.5.6	Numeric Instructions . . . . .	105
6.5.7	Folded Instructions . . . . .	108
6.5.8	Expressions . . . . .	108
6.6	Modules . . . . .	109
6.6.1	Indices . . . . .	109
6.6.2	Types . . . . .	109
6.6.3	Type Uses . . . . .	109
6.6.4	Imports . . . . .	110
6.6.5	Functions . . . . .	110
6.6.6	Tables . . . . .	111
6.6.7	Memories . . . . .	111
6.6.8	Globals . . . . .	111
6.6.9	Exports . . . . .	112
6.6.10	Start Function . . . . .	112
6.6.11	Element Segments . . . . .	112
6.6.12	Data Segments . . . . .	113
6.6.13	Modules . . . . .	113
<b>7</b>	<b>Appendix</b>	<b>115</b>
7.1	Implementation Limitations . . . . .	115
7.1.1	Syntactic Limits . . . . .	115
7.1.2	Validation . . . . .	116
7.1.3	Execution . . . . .	117
7.2	Name Section . . . . .	117
7.3	Formal Properties . . . . .	117
7.3.1	Representation . . . . .	117
7.3.2	Validation . . . . .	117
7.4	Validation Algorithm . . . . .	118
<b>8</b>	<b>Index of Instructions</b>	<b>119</b>
	<b>Index</b>	<b>123</b>

---

## Introduction

---

### 1.1 Introduction

WebAssembly (abbreviated Wasm<sup>2</sup>) is a *safe, portable, low-level code format* designed for efficient execution and compact representation. Its main goal is to enable high performance applications on the Web, but it does not make any Web-specific assumptions or provide Web-specific features, so can be employed in other environments as well.

WebAssembly is an open standard developed by a [W3C Community Group](https://www.w3.org/community/webassembly/)<sup>1</sup> that includes representatives of all major browser vendors.

This document describes version 1.0 of the *core* WebAssembly standard. It is intended that it will be superseded by new incremental releases with additional features in the future.

#### 1.1.1 Design Goals

The design goals of WebAssembly are the following:

- Fast, safe, and portable *semantics*:
  - **Fast**: executes with near native code performance, taking advantage of capabilities common to all contemporary hardware.
  - **Safe**: code is validated and executes in a memory-safe<sup>3</sup>, sandboxed environment preventing data corruption or security breaches.
  - **Well-defined**: fully and precisely defines valid programs and their behavior in a way that is easy to reason about informally and formally.
  - **Hardware-independent**: can be compiled on all modern architectures, desktop or mobile devices and embedded systems alike.
  - **Language-independent**: does not privilege any particular language, programming model, or object model.
  - **Platform-independent**: can be embedded in browsers, run as a stand-alone VM, or integrated in other environments.
  - **Open**: programs can interoperate with their environment in a simple and universal manner.
- Efficient and portable *representation*:
  - **Compact**: a binary format that is fast to transmit by being smaller than typical text or native code formats.

---

<sup>2</sup> A contraction of “WebAssembly”, not an acronym, hence not using all-caps.

<sup>1</sup> <https://www.w3.org/community/webassembly/>

<sup>3</sup> No program can break WebAssembly’s memory model. Of course, it cannot guarantee that an unsafe language compiling to WebAssembly does not corrupt its own memory layout, e.g. inside WebAssembly’s linear memory.

- **Modular:** programs can be split up in smaller parts that can be transmitted, cached, and consumed separately.
- **Efficient:** can be decoded, validated, and compiled in a fast single pass, equally with either just-in-time (JIT) or ahead-of-time (AOT) compilation.
- **Streamable:** allows decoding, validation, and compilation to begin as soon as possible, before all data has been seen.
- **Parallelizable:** allows decoding, validation, and compilation to be split into many independent parallel tasks.
- **Portable:** makes no architectural assumptions that are not broadly supported across modern hardware.

WebAssembly code is also intended to be easy to inspect and debug, especially in environments like web browsers, but such features are beyond the scope of this specification.

### 1.1.2 Scope

At its core, WebAssembly is a *virtual instruction set architecture (virtual ISA)*. As such, it has many use cases and can be embedded in many different environments. To encompass their variety and enable maximum reuse, the WebAssembly specification is split and layered into several documents.

This document is concerned with the core ISA layer of WebAssembly. It defines the instruction set, binary encoding, validation, and execution semantics. It does not, however, define how WebAssembly programs can interact with a specific environment they execute in, nor how they are invoked from such an environment.

Instead, this specification is complemented by additional documents defining interfaces to specific embedding environments such as the Web. These will each define a WebAssembly *application programming interface (API)* suitable for a given environment.

## 1.2 Overview

### 1.2.1 Concepts

WebAssembly encodes a low-level, assembly-like programming language. This language is structured around the following main concepts.

**Values** WebAssembly provides only four basic *value types*. These are integers and [IEEE-754 floating point](http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/4610935/)<sup>4</sup> numbers, each in 32 and 64 bit width. 32 bit integers also serve as Booleans and as memory addresses. The usual operations on these types are available, including the full matrix of conversions between them. There is no distinction between signed and unsigned integer types. Instead, integers are interpreted by respective operations as either unsigned or signed in 2's complement representation.

**Instructions** The computational model of WebAssembly is based on a *stack machine*. Code consists of sequences of *instructions* that are executed in order. Instructions manipulate values on an implicit *operand stack*<sup>5</sup> and fall into two main categories. Simple instructions perform basic operations on data. They pop arguments from the operand stack and push results back to it. *Control* instructions alter control flow. Control flow is *structured*, meaning it is expressed with well-nested constructs such as blocks, loops, and conditionals. Branches can only target such constructs.

**Traps** Under some conditions, certain instructions may produce a *trap*, which immediately aborts execution. Traps cannot be handled by WebAssembly code, but are reported to the outside environment, where they typically can be caught.

---

<sup>4</sup> <http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/4610935/>

<sup>5</sup> In practice, implementations need not maintain an actual operand stack. Instead, the stack can be viewed as a set of anonymous registers that are implicitly referenced by instructions. The *type system* ensures that the stack height, and thus any referenced register, is always known statically.



**Functions** Code is organized into separate *functions*. Each function takes a sequence of values as parameters and returns a sequence of values as results.<sup>6</sup> Functions can call each other, including recursively, resulting in an implicit call stack that cannot be accessed directly. Functions may also declare mutable *local variables* that are usable as virtual registers.

**Tables** A *table* is an array of opaque values of a particular *element type*. It allows programs to select such values indirectly through a dynamic index operand. Currently, the only available element type is an untyped function reference. Thereby, a program can call functions indirectly through a dynamic index into a table. For example, this allows emulating function pointers with table indices.

**Linear Memory** A *linear memory* is a contiguous, mutable array of untyped bytes. Such a memory is created with an initial size but can be dynamically grown. A program can load and store values from/to a linear memory at any byte address (including unaligned). Integer loads and stores can specify a *storage size* which is smaller than the size of the respective value type. A trap occurs if access is not within the bounds of the current memory size.

**Modules** A WebAssembly binary takes the form of a *module* that contains definitions for functions, tables, and linear memories, as well as mutable or immutable *global variables*. Definitions can also be *imported*, specifying a module/name pair and a suitable type. Each definition can optionally be *exported* under one or more names. In addition to definitions, a module can define initialization data for its memory or table that takes the form of *segments* copied to given offsets. It can also define a *start function* that is automatically executed.

**Embedder** A WebAssembly implementation will typically be *embedded* into a *host* environment. This environment defines how loading of modules is initiated, how imports are provided (including host-side definitions), and how exports can be accessed. However, the details of any particular embedding are beyond the scope of this specification, and will instead be provided by complementary, environment-specific API definitions.

## 1.2.2 Semantic Phases

Conceptually, the semantics of WebAssembly is divided into three phases. For each part of the language, the specification specifies each of them.

**Decoding** WebAssembly modules are distributed in a *binary format*. *Decoding* processes that format and converts it into an internal representation of a module. In this specification, this representation is modelled by *abstract syntax*, but a real implementation could compile directly to machine code instead.

**Validation** A decoded module has to be *valid*. Validation checks a number of well-formedness conditions to guarantee that the module is meaningful and safe. In particular, it performs *type checking* of functions and the instruction sequences in their bodies, ensuring for example that the operand stack is used consistently.

**Execution** Finally, a valid module can be *executed*. Execution can be further divided into two phases:

**Instantiation.** An *instance* is the dynamic representation of a module, complete with its own state and execution stack. Instantiation executes the module body itself given definitions for all its imports. It initializes globals, memories and tables and invokes the module's start function if defined. It returns the instances of the module's exports.

**Invocation.** Once instantiated, further WebAssembly computations can be initiated by *invoking* an exported function of an instance. Given the required arguments, that executes the respective function and returns its results.

Instantiation and invocation are operations within the embedding environment.

<sup>6</sup> In the current version of WebAssembly, there may be at most one result value.



## 2.1 Conventions

WebAssembly is a programming language that does not have a concrete textual syntax (other than the auxiliary *text format*). For conciseness, however, its structure is described in the form of an *abstract syntax*. All parts of this specification are defined in terms of this abstract syntax, including the decoding of the *binary format*.

### 2.1.1 Grammar

The following conventions are adopted in defining grammar rules for abstract syntax.

- Terminal symbols (atoms) are written in sans-serif: `i32`, `end`.
- Nonterminal symbols are written in italic: *valtype*, *instr*.
- $A^n$  is a sequence of  $n \geq 0$  iterations of  $A$ .
- $A^*$  is a possibly empty sequence of iterations of  $A$ . (This is a shorthand for  $A^n$  used where  $n$  is not relevant.)
- $A^+$  is a possibly empty sequence of iterations of  $A$ . (This is a shorthand for  $A^n$  where  $n \geq 1$ .)
- $A^?$  is an optional occurrence of  $A$ . (This is a shorthand for  $A^n$  where  $n \leq 1$ .)

### 2.1.2 Auxiliary Notation

When dealing with syntactic constructs the following notation is also used:

- $\epsilon$  denotes the empty sequence.
- $|s|$  denotes the length of a sequence  $s$ .
- $s[i]$  denotes the  $i$ -th element of a sequence  $s$ , starting from 0.
- $s[i : n]$  denotes the sub-sequence  $s[i] \dots s[i + n - 1]$  of a sequence  $s$ .
- $s \text{ with } [i] = A$  denotes the same sequence as  $s$ , except that the  $i$ -th element is replaced with  $A$ .
- $s \text{ with } [i : n] = A^n$  denotes the same sequence as  $s$ , except that the sub-sequence  $s[i : n]$  is replaced with  $A^n$ .
- $\text{concat}(s^*)$  denotes the flat sequence formed by concatenating all sequences  $s_i^*$  in  $s^*$ .

Moreover, the following conventions are employed:

- The notation  $x^n$ , where  $x$  is a non-terminal symbol, is treated as a meta variable ranging over respective sequences of  $x$  (similarly for  $x^*$ ,  $x^+$ ,  $x^?$ ).
- When given a sequence  $x^n$ , then the occurrences of  $x$  in a sequence written  $(A_1 x A_2)^n$  are assumed to be in point-wise correspondence with  $x^n$  (similarly for  $x^*$ ,  $x^+$ ,  $x^?$ ). This implicitly expresses a form of mapping syntactic constructions over a sequence.

Productions of the following form are interpreted as *records* that map a fixed set of fields  $\text{field}_i$  to “values”  $A_i$ , respectively:

$$r ::= \{\text{field}_1 A_1, \text{field}_2 A_2, \dots\}$$

The following notation is adopted for manipulating such records:

- $r.\text{field}$  denotes the value of the field component of  $r$ .
- $r \text{ with } \text{field} = A$  denotes the same record as  $r$ , except that the value of the field component is replaced with  $A$ .
- $r_1 \oplus r_2$  denotes the composition of two records with the same fields of sequences by appending each sequence pointwise:

$$\{\text{field}_1 A_1^*, \text{field}_2 A_2^*, \dots\} \oplus \{\text{field}_1 B_1^*, \text{field}_2 B_2^*, \dots\} = \{\text{field}_1 A_1^* B_1^*, \text{field}_2 A_2^* B_2^*, \dots\}$$

- $\bigoplus r^*$  denotes the composition of a sequence of records, respectively; if the sequence is empty, then all fields of the resulting record are empty.

The update notation for sequences and records generalizes recursively to nested components accessed by “paths”  $pth ::= ([\dots] \mid \cdot.\text{field})^+$ :

- $s \text{ with } [i] pth = A$  is short for  $s \text{ with } [i] = (s[i] \text{ with } pth = A)$ .
- $r \text{ with } \text{field } pth = A$  is short for  $r \text{ with } \text{field} = (r.\text{field} \text{ with } pth = A)$ .

where  $r \text{ with } \cdot.\text{field} = A$  is shortened to  $r \text{ with } \text{field} = A$ .

## 2.2 Values

### 2.2.1 Bytes

The simplest form of value are raw uninterpreted *bytes*. In the abstract syntax they are represented as hexadecimal literals.

$$\text{byte} ::= 0x00 \mid \dots \mid 0xFF$$

#### Conventions

- The meta variable  $b$  range over bytes.
- Bytes are sometimes interpreted as natural numbers  $n < 256$ .

### 2.2.2 Integers

Different classes of *integers* with different value ranges are distinguished by their *size* and their *signedness*.

$$\begin{aligned} uN &::= 0 \mid 1 \mid \dots \mid 2^N - 1 \\ sN &::= -2^{N-1} \mid \dots \mid -1 \mid 0 \mid 1 \mid \dots \mid 2^{N-1} - 1 \\ iN &::= uN \end{aligned}$$

The latter class defines *uninterpreted* integers, whose signedness interpretation can vary depending on context. In the abstract syntax, they are represented as unsigned. However, some operations *convert* them to signed based on a two’s complement interpretation.

#### Conventions

- The meta variables  $m, n, i$  range over integers.
- Numbers may be denoted by simple arithmetics, as in the grammar above.

## 2.2.3 Floating-Point

*Floating-point* data consists of 32 or 64 bit values according to the [IEEE 754<sup>7</sup>](#) standard. Every value has a *sign* and a *magnitude*.

Magnitudes can either be expressed as *normal* numbers of the form  $m_0.m_1m_2\dots m_M \cdot 2^e$ , where  $m$  is the *significand* whose most significant bit  $m_0$  is 1, and  $e$  is the exponent, or as a *subnormal* number where  $m_0$  is 0 and the exponent is fixed to the smallest possible value; among the subnormals are positive and negative zero. Since the significands are binary values, normals are represented in the form  $(1 + m \cdot 2^{-M})$ , where  $M$  is the bit width of  $m$ ; similarly for subnormals.

Possible magnitudes also include the special values  $\infty$  (infinity) and `nan` (NaN, not a number). NaN values have a *payload* value that describes the mantissa bits in the underlying *binary representation*. No distinction is made between signalling and quiet NaNs.

$$\begin{aligned} fN &::= +fNmag \mid -fNmag \\ fNmag &::= \begin{array}{ll} (1 + uM \cdot 2^{-M}) \cdot 2^e & (M = \text{signif}(N) \wedge -2^{\text{expon}(N)-1} + 2 \leq e \leq 2^{\text{expon}(N)-1} - 1) \\ (0 + uM \cdot 2^{-M}) \cdot 2^e & (M = \text{signif}(N) \wedge e = -2^{\text{expon}(N)-1} + 2) \\ \infty & \\ \text{nan}(n) & (1 \leq n < 2^{\text{signif}(N)}) \end{array} \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{signif}(32) &= 23 & \text{expon}(32) &= 8 \\ \text{signif}(64) &= 52 & \text{expon}(64) &= 11 \end{array}$$

A *canonical NaN* is a floating-point value  $\pm \text{nan}(\text{canon}_N)$  where  $\text{canon}_N$  is a payload whose most significant bit is 1 while all others are 0:

$$\text{canon}_N = 2^{\text{signif}_N - 1}$$

An *arithmetic NaN* is a floating-point value  $\pm \text{nan}(n)$  with  $n > \text{canon}_N$ , such that the most significant bit is 1 while all others are arbitrary.

### Conventions

- The meta variable  $z$  ranges over floating-point values where clear from context.
- Floating-point numbers, in normal or subnormal form, are sometimes interpreted as rational numbers  $q \in \mathbb{Q}$ .

## 2.2.4 Vectors

*Vectors* are bounded sequences of the form  $A^n$  (or  $A^*$ ), where the  $A$ -s can either be values or complex constructions. A vector can have at most  $2^{32} - 1$  elements.

$$\text{vec}(A) ::= A^n \quad (n < 2^{32})$$

## 2.2.5 Names

*Names* are sequences of *scalar Unicode<sup>8</sup> code points*.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{name} &::= \text{codepoint}^* & (|\text{utf8}(\text{codepoint}^*)| < 2^{32}) \\ \text{codepoint} &::= \text{U+0000} \mid \dots \mid \text{U+D7FF} \mid \text{U+E000} \mid \dots \mid \text{U+10FFFF} \end{aligned}$$

<sup>7</sup> <http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/4610935/>

<sup>8</sup> <http://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/>

Due to the limitations of the *binary format*, the lengths of a name is bounded by the length of its UTF-8<sup>9</sup> encoding. The auxiliary `utf8` function expressing this encoding is defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{utf8}(c^*) &= (\text{utf8}(c))^* \\ \text{utf8}(c) &= b & (c < \text{U}+80 \wedge c = b) \\ \text{utf8}(c) &= b_1 b_2 & (\text{U}+80 \leq c < \text{U}+800 \wedge c = 2^6 \cdot (b_1 - 0\text{x}C0) + (b_2 - 0\text{x}80)) \\ \text{utf8}(c) &= b_1 b_2 b_3 & (\text{U}+800 \leq c < \text{U}+10000 \wedge c = 2^{12} \cdot (b_1 - 0\text{x}C0) + 2^6 \cdot (b_2 - 0\text{x}80) + (b_3 - 0\text{x}80)) \\ \text{utf8}(c) &= b_1 b_2 b_3 b_4 & (\text{U}+10000 \leq c < \text{U}+110000 \wedge c = 2^{18} \cdot (b_1 - 0\text{x}C0) + 2^{12} \cdot (b_2 - 0\text{x}80) + 2^6 \cdot (b_3 - 0\text{x}80) + (b_4 - 0\text{x}80)) \end{aligned}$$

### Convention

- Code points are sometimes used interchangeably with natural numbers  $n < 1114112$ .

## 2.3 Types

### 2.3.1 Value Types

*Value types* classify the individual values that WebAssembly code can compute with and the values that a variable accepts.

$$\text{valtype} ::= \text{i32} \mid \text{i64} \mid \text{f32} \mid \text{f64}$$

The types `i32` and `i64` classify 32 and 64 bit integers, respectively. Integers are not inherently signed or unsigned, their interpretation is determined by individual operations.

The types `f32` and `f64` classify 32 and 64 bit floating points, respectively. They correspond to single and double precision floating point types as defined by the IEEE-754<sup>10</sup> standard

### Conventions

- The meta variable  $t$  ranges over value types where clear from context.
- The notation  $|t|$  denotes the *width* of a value type. (That is,  $|\text{i32}| = |\text{f32}| = 32$  and  $|\text{i64}| = |\text{f64}| = 64$ .)

### 2.3.2 Result Types

*Result types* classify the results of functions or blocks, which is a sequence of values.

$$\text{resulttype} ::= [\text{valtype}^?]$$

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, at most one value is allowed as a result. However, this may be generalized to sequences of values in future versions.

---

### 2.3.3 Function Types

*Function types* classify the signature of functions, mapping a vector of parameters to a vector of results.

$$\text{functype} ::= [\text{vec}(\text{valtype})] \rightarrow [\text{vec}(\text{valtype})]$$

---

<sup>9</sup> <http://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/>

<sup>10</sup> <http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/4610935/>

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, the length of the result type vector of a *valid* function type may be at most 1. This restriction may be removed in future versions.

---

### 2.3.4 Limits

*Limits* classify the size range of resizeable storage like associated with *memory types* and *table types*.

$$limits ::= \{ \min\ u32, \max\ u32^? \}$$

If no maximum is given, the respective storage can grow to any size.

### 2.3.5 Memory Types

*Memory types* classify linear memories and their size range.

$$memtype ::= limits$$

The limits constrain the minimum and optionally the maximum size of a memory. The limits are given in units of *page size*.

### 2.3.6 Table Types

*Table types* classify tables over elements of *element types* within a given size range.

$$\begin{aligned} tabletype &::= limits\ elemtype \\ elemtype &::= anyfunc \end{aligned}$$

Like memories, tables are constrained by limits for their minimum and optionally maximum size. The limits are given in numbers of entries.

The element type *anyfunc* is the infinite union of all *function types*. A table of that type thus contains references to functions of heterogeneous type.

---

**Note:** In future versions of WebAssembly, additional element types may be introduced.

---

### 2.3.7 Global Types

*Global types* classify global variables, which hold a value and can either be mutable or immutable.

$$\begin{aligned} globaltype &::= mut^? valtype \\ mut &::= const \mid var \end{aligned}$$

### 2.3.8 External Types

*External types* classify *imports* and *external values* with their respective types.

$$externtype ::= func\ functype \mid table\ tabletype \mid mem\ memtype \mid global\ globaltype$$

## Conventions

The following auxiliary notation is defined for sequences of external types. It filters out entries of a specific kind in an order-preserving fashion:

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{funcs}(\text{externtype}^*) &= [\text{functype} \mid (\text{func } \text{functype}) \in \text{externtype}^*] \\
\text{tables}(\text{externtype}^*) &= [\text{tabletype} \mid (\text{table } \text{tabletype}) \in \text{externtype}^*] \\
\text{mems}(\text{externtype}^*) &= [\text{memtype} \mid (\text{mem } \text{memtype}) \in \text{externtype}^*] \\
\text{globals}(\text{externtype}^*) &= [\text{globaltype} \mid (\text{global } \text{globaltype}) \in \text{externtype}^*]
\end{aligned}$$

## 2.4 Instructions

WebAssembly code consists of sequences of *instructions*. Its computational model is based on a *stack machine* in that instructions manipulate values on an implicit *operand stack*, *consuming* (popping) argument values and *returning* (pushing) result values.

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, at most one result value can be pushed by a single instruction. This restriction may be lifted in future versions.

---

In addition to dynamic operands from the stack, some instructions also have static *immediate* arguments, typically *indices* or type annotations, which are part of the instruction itself.

Some instructions are *structured* in that they bracket nested sequences of instructions.

The following sections group instructions into a number of different categories.

### 2.4.1 Numeric Instructions

Numeric instructions provide basic operations over numeric values of specific type. These operations closely match respective operations available in hardware.

$$\begin{aligned}
nn, mm &::= 32 \mid 64 \\
sx &::= u \mid s \\
instr &::= inn.const\ inn \mid fnn.const\ fnn \mid \\
&\quad inn.iunop \mid fnn.funop \mid \\
&\quad inn.ibinop \mid fnn.fbinop \mid \\
&\quad inn.itestop \mid \\
&\quad inn.irelop \mid fnn.frelop \mid \\
&\quad i32.wrap/i64 \mid i64.extend\_sx/i32 \mid inn.trunc\_sx/fmm \mid \\
&\quad f32.trunc/f64 \mid f64.promote/f32 \mid fnn.convert\_sx/imm \mid \\
&\quad inn.reinterpret/fnn \mid fnn.reinterpret/inn \\
iunop &::= clz \mid ctz \mid popcnt \\
ibinop &::= add \mid sub \mid mul \mid div\_sx \mid rem\_sx \mid \\
&\quad and \mid or \mid xor \mid shl \mid shr\_sx \mid rotl \mid rotr \\
funop &::= abs \mid neg \mid sqrt \mid ceil \mid floor \mid trunc \mid nearest \\
fbinop &::= add \mid sub \mid mul \mid div \mid min \mid max \mid copysign \\
itestop &::= eqz \\
irelop &::= eq \mid ne \mid lt\_sx \mid gt\_sx \mid le\_sx \mid ge\_sx \\
frelop &::= eq \mid ne \mid lt \mid gt \mid le \mid ge
\end{aligned}$$

Numeric instructions are divided by *value type*. For each type, several subcategories can be distinguished:

- *Constants*: return a static constant.
- *Unary Operators*: consume one operand and produce one result of the respective type.
- *Binary Operators*: consume two operands and produce one result of the respective type.



- *Tests*: consume one operand of the respective type and produce a Boolean result.
- *Comparisons*: consume two operands of the respective type and produce a Boolean result.
- *Conversions*: consume a value of one type and produce a result of another (the source type of the conversion is the one after the “/”).

Some integer instructions come in two flavours, where a signedness annotation *sx* distinguishes whether the operands are to be interpreted as *unsigned* or *signed* integers. For the other integer instructions, the use of 2’s complement for the signed interpretation means that they behave the same regardless of signedness.

## Conventions

Occasionally, it is convenient to group operators together according to the following grammar shorthands:

```

unop   ::= ibunop | funop
binop  ::= ibinop | fbinop
testop ::= itestop
relop  ::= irelop | frelop
cvtop  ::= wrap | extend_sx | trunc_sx | convert_sx | demote | promote | reinterpret

```

## 2.4.2 Parametric Instructions

Instructions in this group can operate on operands of any *value type*.

```

instr ::= ... |
          drop |
          select

```

The *drop* operator simply throws away a single operand.

The *select* operator selects one of its first two operands based on whether its third operand is zero or not.

## 2.4.3 Variable Instructions

Variable instructions are concerned with the access to *local* or *global* variables.

```

instr ::= ... |
          get_local localidx |
          set_local localidx |
          tee_local localidx |
          get_global globalidx |
          set_global globalidx |

```

These instructions get or set the values of variables, respectively. The *tee\_local* instruction is like *set\_local* but also returns its argument.

## 2.4.4 Memory Instructions

Instructions in this group are concerned with *linear memory*.

```

memarg ::= {offset u32, align u32}
instr   ::= ... |
          inn.load memarg | fnn.load memarg |
          inn.store memarg | fnn.store memarg |
          inn.load8_sx memarg | inn.load16_sx memarg | i64.load32_sx memarg |
          inn.store8 memarg | inn.store16 memarg | i64.store32 memarg |
          current_memory |
          grow_memory

```

Memory is accessed with `load` and `store` instructions for the different *value types*. They all take a *memory immediate* that contains an address *offset* and an *alignment* hint. Integer loads and stores can optionally specify a *storage size* that is smaller than the *width* of the respective value type. In the case of loads, a sign extension mode *sx* is then required to select appropriate behavior.

The static address offset is added to the dynamic address operand, yielding a 33 bit *effective address* that is the zero-based index at which the memory is accessed. All values are read and written in *little endian*<sup>11</sup> byte order. A *trap* results if any of the accessed memory bytes lies outside the address range implied by the memory's current size.

---

**Note:** Future version of WebAssembly might provide memory instructions with 64 bit address ranges.

---

The `current_memory` instruction returns the current size of a memory. The `grow_memory` instruction grows memory by a given delta and returns the previous size, or `-1` if enough memory cannot be allocated. Both instructions operate in units of *page size*.

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, all memory instructions implicitly operate on *memory index* 0. This restriction may be lifted in future versions.

---

## 2.4.5 Control Instructions

Instructions in this group affect the flow of control.

```
instr ::= ... |  
        nop |  
        unreachable |  
        block resulttype instr* end |  
        loop resulttype instr* end |  
        if resulttype instr* else instr* end |  
        br labelidx |  
        br_if labelidx |  
        br_table vec(labelidx) labelidx |  
        return |  
        call funcidx |  
        call_indirect typeidx
```

The `nop` instruction does nothing.

The `unreachable` instruction causes an unconditional *trap*.

The `block`, `loop` and `if` instructions are *structured* instructions. They bracket nested sequences of instructions, called *blocks*, terminated with, or separated by, `end` or `else` pseudo-instructions. As the grammar prescribes, they must be well-nested. A structured instruction can produce a value as described by the annotated *result type*.

Each structured control instruction introduces an implicit *label*. Labels are targets for branch instructions that reference them with *label indices*. Unlike with other index spaces, indexing of labels is relative by nesting depth, that is, label 0 refers to the innermost structured control instruction enclosing the referring branch instruction, while increasing indices refer to those farther out. Consequently, labels can only be referenced from *within* the associated structured control instruction. This also implies that branches can only be directed outwards, “breaking” from the block of the control construct they target. The exact effect depends on that control construct. In case of `block` or `if` it is a *forward jump*, resuming execution after the matching `end`. In case of `loop` it is a *backward jump* to the beginning of the loop.

---

**Note:** This enforces *structured control flow*. Intuitively, a branch targeting a `block` or `if` behaves like a break statement, while a branch targeting a `loop` behaves like a continue statement.

---

<sup>11</sup> <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Endianness#Little-endian>

Branch instructions come in several flavors: `br` performs an unconditional branch, `br_if` performs a conditional branch, and `br_table` performs an indirect branch through an operand indexing into the label vector that is an immediate to the instruction, or to a default target if the operand is out of bounds. The `return` instruction is a shortcut for an unconditional branch to the outermost block, which implicitly is the body of the current function. Taking a branch *unwinds* the operand stack up to the height where the targeted structured control instruction was entered. However, forward branches that target a control instruction with a non-empty result type consume a matching operand first and push it back on the operand stack after unwinding, as a result for the terminated instruction.

The `call` instruction invokes another function, consuming the necessary arguments from the stack and returning the result values of the call. The `call_indirect` instruction calls a function indirectly through an operand indexing into a *table*. Since tables may contain function elements of heterogeneous type *anyfunc*, the callee is dynamically checked against the *function type* indexed by the instruction's immediate, and the call aborted with a *trap* if it does not match.

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, `call_indirect` implicitly operates on *table index* 0. This restriction may be lifted in future versions.

---

## 2.4.6 Expressions

*Function* bodies, initialization values for *globals* and offsets of *element* or *data* segments are given as expressions, which are sequences of *instructions* terminated by an *end* marker.

$$expr ::= instr^* end$$

In some places, validation *restricts* expressions to be *constant*, which limits the set of allowable instructions.

## 2.5 Modules

WebAssembly programs are organized into *modules*, which are the unit of deployment, loading, and compilation. A module collects definitions for *types*, *functions*, *tables*, *memories*, and *globals*. In addition, it can declare *imports* and *exports* and provide initialization logic in the form of *data* and *element* segments or a *start function*.

$$module ::= \{ \begin{array}{l} \text{types } vec(func\ type), \\ \text{funcs } vec(func), \\ \text{tables } vec(table), \\ \text{mems } vec(mem), \\ \text{globals } vec(global), \\ \text{elem } vec(elem), \\ \text{data } vec(data), \\ \text{start } start^?, \\ \text{imports } vec(import), \\ \text{exports } vec(export) \end{array} \}$$

Each of the vectors – and thus the entire module – may be empty.

## 2.5.1 Indices

Definitions are referenced with zero-based *indices*. Each class of definition has its own *index space*, as distinguished by the following classes.

<i>typeid<sub>x</sub></i>	::=	<i>u32</i>
<i>funcid<sub>x</sub></i>	::=	<i>u32</i>
<i>tableid<sub>x</sub></i>	::=	<i>u32</i>
<i>memid<sub>x</sub></i>	::=	<i>u32</i>
<i>globalid<sub>x</sub></i>	::=	<i>u32</i>
<i>localid<sub>x</sub></i>	::=	<i>u32</i>
<i>labelid<sub>x</sub></i>	::=	<i>u32</i>

The index space for functions, tables, memories and globals includes respective imports declared in the same module. The indices of these imports precede the indices of other definitions in the same index space.

The index space for locals is only accessible inside a function and includes the parameters and local variables of that function, which precede the other locals.

Label indices reference block instructions inside an instruction sequence.

### Conventions

- The meta variable *l* ranges over label indices.
- The meta variables *x, y* ranges over indices in any of the other index spaces.

## 2.5.2 Types

The types component of a module defines a vector of *function types*.

All function types used in a module must be defined in the type section. They are referenced by *type indices*.

---

**Note:** Future versions of WebAssembly may add additional forms of type definitions.

---

## 2.5.3 Functions

The funcs component of a module defines a vector of *functions* with the following structure:

$$\textit{func} ::= \{\textit{type typeid}_x, \textit{locals vec(valtype)}, \textit{body expr}\}$$

The type of a function declares its signature by reference to a *type* defined in the module. The parameters of the function are referenced through 0-based *local indices* in the function's body.

The locals declare a vector of mutable local variables and their types. These variables are referenced through *local indices* in the function's body. The index of the first local is the smallest index not referencing a parameter.

The body is an *instruction* sequence that upon termination must produce a stack matching the function type's *result type*.

Functions are referenced through *function indices*, starting with the smallest index not referencing a function *import*.

## 2.5.4 Tables

The tables component of a module defines a vector of *tables* described by their *table type*:

$$\textit{table} ::= \{\textit{type tabletype}\}$$

A table is a vector of opaque values of a particular table *element type*. The min size in the *limits* of the table type of a definition specifies the initial size of that table, while its max, if present, restricts the size to which it can grow later.

Tables can be initialized through *element segments*.

Tables are referenced through *table indices*, starting with the smallest index not referencing a table *import*. Most constructs implicitly reference table index 0.

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, at most one table may be defined or imported in a single module, and *all* constructs implicitly reference this table 0. This restriction may be lifted in future versions.

---

## 2.5.5 Memories

The mems component of a module defines a vector of *linear memories* (or *memories* for short) as described by their *memory type*:

$$mem ::= \{type\ memtype\}$$

A memory is a vector of raw uninterpreted bytes. The min size in the *limits* of the memory type of a definition specifies the initial size of that memory, while its max, if present, restricts the size to which it can grow later. Both are in units of *page size*.

Memories can be initialized through *data segments*.

Memories are referenced through *memory indices*, starting with the smallest index not referencing a memory *import*. Most constructs implicitly reference memory index 0.

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, at most one memory may be defined or imported in a single module, and *all* constructs implicitly reference this memory 0. This restriction may be lifted in future versions.

---

## 2.5.6 Globals

The globals component of a module defines a vector of *global variables* (or *globals* for short):

$$global ::= \{type\ globaltype, init\ expr\}$$

Each global stores a single value of the given *global type*. Its type also specifies whether a global is immutable or mutable. Moreover, each global is initialized with an init value given by a *constant* initializer *expression*.

Globals are referenced through *global indices*, starting with the smallest index not referencing a global *import*.

## 2.5.7 Element Segments

The initial contents of a table is uninitialized. The elem component of a module defines a vector of *element segments* that initialize a subrange of a table at a given offset from a static vector of elements.

$$elem ::= \{table\ tableidx, offset\ expr, init\ vec(funcidx)\}$$

The offset is given by a *constant expression*.

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, at most one table is allowed in a module. Consequently, the only valid *tableidx* is 0.

---

## 2.5.8 Data Segments

The initial contents of a *memory* are zero bytes. The data component of a module defines a vector of *data segments* that initialize a range of memory at a given offset with a static vector of bytes.

$$data ::= \{ \text{mem } memidx, \text{offset } expr, \text{init } vec(byte) \}$$

The offset is given by a *constant expression*.

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, at most one memory is allowed in a module. Consequently, the only valid *memidx* is 0.

---

## 2.5.9 Start Function

The start component of a module optionally declares the *function index* of a *start function* that is automatically invoked when the module is *instantiated*, after tables and memories have been initialized.

$$start ::= \{ \text{func } funcidx \}$$

## 2.5.10 Exports

The exports component of a module defines a set of *exports* that become accessible to the host environment once the module has been *instantiated*.

$$\begin{aligned} export & ::= \{ \text{name } name, \text{desc } exportdesc \} \\ exportdesc & ::= \text{func } funcidx \mid \\ & \quad \text{table } tableidx \mid \\ & \quad \text{mem } memidx \mid \\ & \quad \text{global } globalidx \end{aligned}$$

Each export is identified by a unique *name*. Exportable definitions are *functions*, *tables*, *memories*, and *globals*, which are referenced through a respective descriptor.

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, only *immutable* globals may be exported.

---

## Conventions

The following auxiliary notation is defined for sequences of exports, filtering out indices of a specific kind in an order-preserving fashion:

- $\text{funcs}(export^*) = [funcidx \mid \text{func } funcidx \in (export.desc)^*]$
- $\text{tables}(export^*) = [tableidx \mid \text{table } tableidx \in (export.desc)^*]$
- $\text{mems}(export^*) = [memidx \mid \text{mem } memidx \in (export.desc)^*]$
- $\text{globals}(export^*) = [globalidx \mid \text{global } globalidx \in (export.desc)^*]$

### 2.5.11 Imports

The imports component of a module defines a set of *imports* that are required for *instantiation*.

```
import      ::= {module name, name name, desc importdesc}  
importdesc ::= func typeid |  
                  table tabletype |  
                  mem memtype |  
                  global globaltype
```

Each import is identified by a two-level *name* space, consisting of a module name and a unique name for an entity within that module. Importable definitions are *functions*, *tables*, *memories*, and *globals*. Each import is specified by a descriptor with a respective type that a definition provided during instantiation is required to match.

Every import defines an index in the respective *index space*. In each index space, the indices of imports go before the first index of any definition contained in the module itself.

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, only *immutable* globals may be imported.

---





---

## Validation

---

### 3.1 Conventions

Validation checks that a WebAssembly module is well-formed. Only valid modules can be *instantiated*.

Validity is defined by a *type system* over the *abstract syntax* of both instructions and modules. For each piece of abstract syntax, there is a typing rule that specifies the constraints that apply to it. All rules are given in two *equivalent* forms:

1. In *prose*, describing the meaning in intuitive form.
2. In *formal notation*, describing the rule in mathematical form.

---

**Note:** The prose and formal rules are equivalent, so that understanding of the formal notation is *not* required to read this specification. The formalism offers a more concise description in notation that is used widely in programming languages semantics and is readily amenable to mathematical proof.

---

In both cases, the rules are formulated in a *declarative* manner. That is, they only formulate the constraints, they do not define an algorithm. A sound and complete algorithm for type-checking instruction sequences according to this specification is provided in the *appendix*.

#### 3.1.1 Contexts

Validity of an individual definition is specified relative to a *context*, which collects relevant information about the surrounding *module* and other definitions in scope:

- *Types*: the list of types defined in the current module.
- *Functions*: the list of functions declared in the current module, represented by their function type.
- *Tables*: the list of tables declared in the current module, represented by their table type.
- *Memories*: the list of memories declared in the current module, represented by their memory type.
- *Globals*: the list of globals declared in the current module, represented by their global type.
- *Locals*: the list of locals declared in the current function (including parameters), represented by their value type.
- *Labels*: the stack of labels accessible from the current position, represented by their result type.
- *Return*: the return type of the current function, represented as a result type.

In other words, a context contains a sequence of suitable *types* for each *index space*, describing each defined entry in that space. Locals, labels and return type are only used for validating *instructions* in *function bodies*, and are left empty elsewhere. The label stack is the only part of the context that changes as validation of an instruction sequence proceeds.

It is convenient to define contexts as *records*  $C$  with abstract syntax:

$$C ::= \{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{types} & \text{functype}^*, \\ \text{funcs} & \text{functype}^*, \\ \text{tables} & \text{tabletype}^*, \\ \text{mems} & \text{memtype}^*, \\ \text{globals} & \text{globaltype}^*, \\ \text{locals} & \text{valtype}^*, \\ \text{labels} & \text{resulttype}^*, \\ \text{return} & \text{resulttype}^? \end{array} \}$$


---

**Note:** The fields of a context are not defined as *vectors*, since their lengths are not bounded by the maximum vector size.

---

In addition to field access  $C.\text{field}$  the following notation is adopted for manipulating contexts:

- When spelling out a context, empty fields are omitted.
- $C, \text{field } A^*$  denotes the same context as  $C$  but with the elements  $A^*$  prepended to its field component sequence.

---

**Note:** This notation is defined to *prepend* not *append*. It is only used in situations where the original  $C.\text{field}$  is either empty or field is labels. In the latter case adding to the front is desired because the *label index* space is indexed relatively, that is, in reverse order of addition.

---

### 3.1.2 Prose Notation

Validation is specified by stylised rules for each relevant part of the *abstract syntax*. The rules not only state constraints defining when a phrase is valid, they also classify it with a type. The following conventions are adopted in stating these rules.

- A phrase  $A$  is said to be “valid with type  $T$ ” if and only if all constraints expressed by the respective rules are met. The form of  $T$  depends on what  $A$  is.

---

**Note:** For example, if  $A$  is a *function*, then  $T$  is a *function type*; for an  $A$  that is a *global*,  $T$  is a *global type*; and so on.

---

- The rules implicitly assume a given *context*  $C$ .
- In some places, this context is locally extended to a context  $C'$  with additional entries. The formulation “Under context  $C'$ , ... *statement* ...” is adopted to express that the following statement must apply under the assumptions embodied in the extended context.

### 3.1.3 Formal Notation

---

**Note:** This section gives a brief explanation of the notation for specifying typing rules formally. For the interested reader, a more thorough introduction can be found in respective text books.<sup>12</sup>

---

The proposition that a phrase  $A$  has a respective type  $T$  is written  $A : T$ . In general, however, typing is dependent on the context  $C$ . To express this explicitly, the complete form is a *judgement*  $C \vdash A : T$ , which says that  $A : T$  holds under the assumptions encoded in  $C$ .

---

<sup>12</sup> For example: Benjamin Pierce. *Types and Programming Languages*. The MIT Press 2002

The formal typing rules use a standard approach for specifying type systems, rendering them into *deduction rules*. Every rule has the following general form:

$$\frac{\text{premise}_1 \quad \text{premise}_2 \quad \dots \quad \text{premise}_n}{\text{conclusion}}$$

Such a rule is read as a big implication: if all premises hold, then the conclusion holds. Some rules have no premises; they are *axioms* whose conclusion holds unconditionally. The conclusion always is a judgment  $C \vdash A : T$ , and there is one respective rule for each relevant construct  $A$  of the abstract syntax.

---

**Note:** For example, the typing rule for the `i32.add` instruction can be given as an axiom:

$$\overline{C \vdash \text{i32.add} : [\text{i32 } \text{i32}] \rightarrow [\text{i32}]}$$

The instruction is always valid with type  $[\text{i32 } \text{i32}] \rightarrow [\text{i32}]$  (saying that it consumes two `i32` values and produces one), independent from any side conditions.

An instruction like `get_local` can be typed as follows:

$$\frac{C.\text{locals}[x] = t}{C \vdash \text{get\_local } x : [] \rightarrow [t]}$$

Here, the premise enforces that the immediate *local index*  $x$  exists in the context. The instruction produces a value of its respective type  $t$  (and does not consume any values). If  $C.\text{locals}[x]$  does not exist then the premise does not hold, and the instruction is ill-typed.

Finally, a *structured* instruction requires a recursive rule, where the premise is itself a typing judgement:

$$\frac{C, \text{label } [t^?] \vdash \text{instr}^* : [] \rightarrow [t^?]}{C \vdash \text{block } [t^?] \text{ instr}^* \text{ end} : [] \rightarrow [t^?]}$$

A `block` instruction is only valid when the instruction sequence in its body is. Moreover, the result type must match the block's annotation  $t^?$ . If so, then the `block` instruction has the same type as the body. Inside the body an additional label of the same type is available, which is expressed by locally extending the context  $C$  with the additional label information for the premise.

---

## 3.2 Instructions

*Instructions* are classified by *function types*  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$  that describe how they manipulate the *operand stack*. The types describe the required input stack with argument values of types  $t_1^*$  that an instruction pops off and the provided output stack with result values of types  $t_2^*$  that it pushes back.

---

**Note:** For example, the instruction `i32.add` has type  $[\text{i32 } \text{i32}] \rightarrow [\text{i32}]$ , consuming two `i32` values and producing one.

---

Typing extends to *instruction sequences*  $\text{instr}^*$ . Such a sequence has a *function types*  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$  if the accumulative effect of executing the instructions is consuming values of types  $t_1^*$  off the operand stack and pushing new values of types  $t_2^*$ . For some instructions, the typing rules do not fully constrain the type, and therefor allow for multiple types. Such instructions are called *polymorphic*. Two degrees of polymorphism can be distinguished:

- *value-polymorphic*: the *value type*  $t$  of one or several individual operands is unconstrained. That is the case for all *parametric instructions* like `drop` and `select`.
- *stack-polymorphic*: the entire (or most of the) *function type*  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$  of the instruction is unconstrained. That is the case for all *control instructions* that perform an *unconditional control transfer*, such as `unreachable`, `br`, `br_table`, and `return`.

In both cases, the unconstrained types or type sequences can be chosen arbitrarily, as long as they meet the constraints imposed for the surrounding parts of the program.

---

**Note:** For example, the `select` instruction is valid with type  $[t \ t \ i32] \rightarrow [t]$ , for any possible *value type*  $t$ . Consequently, both instruction sequences

(i32.const 1) (i32.const 2) (i32.const 3) `select`

and

(f64.const 1.0) (f64.const 2.0) (i32.const 3) `select`

are valid, with  $t$  in the typing of `select` being instantiated to `i32` or `f64`, respectively.

The `unreachable` instruction is valid with type  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$  for any possible sequences of value types  $t_1^*$  and  $t_2^*$ . Consequently,

`unreachable i32.add`

is valid by assuming type  $[] \rightarrow [i32 \ i32]$  for the `unreachable` instruction. In contrast,

`unreachable (i64.const 0) i32.add`

is invalid, because there is no possible type to pick for the `unreachable` instruction that would make the sequence well-typed.

---

### 3.2.1 Numeric Instructions

*t.const c*

- The instruction is valid with type  $[] \rightarrow [t]$ .

$$\overline{C \vdash t.\text{const } c : [] \rightarrow [t]}$$

*t.unop*

- The instruction is valid with type  $[t] \rightarrow [t]$ .

$$\overline{C \vdash t.\text{unop} : [t] \rightarrow [t]}$$

*t.binop*

- The instruction is valid with type  $[t \ t] \rightarrow [t]$ .

$$\overline{C \vdash t.\text{binop} : [t \ t] \rightarrow [t]}$$

*t.testop*

- The instruction is valid with type  $[t] \rightarrow [i32]$ .

$$\overline{C \vdash t.\text{testop} : [t] \rightarrow [i32]}$$

*t.relop*

- The instruction is valid with type  $[t\ t] \rightarrow [i32]$ .

$$\overline{C \vdash t.relop : [t\ t] \rightarrow [i32]}$$

*t<sub>2</sub>.cvtop/t<sub>1</sub>*

- The instruction is valid with type  $[t_1] \rightarrow [t_2]$ .

$$\overline{C \vdash t_2.cvtop/t_1 : [t_1] \rightarrow [t_2]}$$

### 3.2.2 Parametric Instructions

*drop*

- The instruction is valid with type  $[t] \rightarrow []$ , for any *value type* *t*.

$$\overline{C \vdash \text{drop} : [t] \rightarrow []}$$

*select*

- The instruction is valid with type  $[t\ t\ i32] \rightarrow [t]$ , for any *value type* *t*.

$$\overline{C \vdash \text{select} : [t\ t\ i32] \rightarrow [t]}$$

---

**Note:** Both *drop* and *select* are *value-polymorphic* instructions.

---

### 3.2.3 Variable Instructions

*get\_local x*

- The local  $C.\text{locals}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let *t* be the *value type*  $C.\text{locals}[x]$ .
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[] \rightarrow [t]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{locals}[x] = t}{C \vdash \text{get\_local } x : [] \rightarrow [t]}$$

*set\_local x*

- The local  $C.\text{locals}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let *t* be the *value type*  $C.\text{locals}[x]$ .
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[t] \rightarrow []$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{locals}[x] = t}{C \vdash \text{set\_local } x : [t] \rightarrow []}$$

`tee_local x`

- The local  $C.\text{locals}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let  $t$  be the *value type*  $C.\text{locals}[x]$ .
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[t] \rightarrow [t]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{locals}[x] = t}{C \vdash \text{tee\_local } x : [t] \rightarrow [t]}$$

`get_global x`

- The global  $C.\text{globals}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let *mut*  $t$  be the *global type*  $C.\text{globals}[x]$ .
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[] \rightarrow [t]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{globals}[x] = \text{mut } t}{C \vdash \text{get\_global } x : [] \rightarrow [t]}$$

`set_global x`

- The global  $C.\text{globals}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let *mut*  $t$  be the *global type*  $C.\text{globals}[x]$ .
- The mutability *mut* must be *var*.
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[t] \rightarrow []$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{globals}[x] = \text{var } t}{C \vdash \text{set\_global } x : [t] \rightarrow []}$$

### 3.2.4 Memory Instructions

`t.load memarg`

- The memory  $C.\text{mems}[0]$  must be defined in the context.
- The alignment  $2^{\text{memarg.align}}$  must not be larger than the *width* of  $t$  divided by 8.
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[i32] \rightarrow [t]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{mems}[0] = \text{memtype} \quad 2^{\text{memarg.align}} \leq |t|/8}{C \vdash t.\text{load } \text{memarg} : [i32] \rightarrow [t]}$$

`t.loadN_sx memarg`

- The memory  $C.\text{mems}[0]$  must be defined in the context.
- The alignment  $2^{\text{memarg.align}}$  must not be larger than  $N/8$ .
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[i32] \rightarrow [t]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{mems}[0] = \text{memtype} \quad 2^{\text{memarg.align}} \leq N/8}{C \vdash t.\text{loadN\_sx } \text{memarg} : [i32] \rightarrow [t]}$$

*t.store memarg*

- The memory  $C.\text{mems}[0]$  must be defined in the context.
- The alignment  $2^{\text{memarg.align}}$  must not be larger than the *width* of  $t$  divided by 8.
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[\text{i32 } t] \rightarrow []$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{mems}[0] = \text{memtype} \quad 2^{\text{memarg.align}} \leq |t|/8}{C \vdash t.\text{store memarg} : [\text{i32 } t] \rightarrow []}$$

*t.storeN memarg*

- The memory  $C.\text{mems}[0]$  must be defined in the context.
- The alignment  $2^{\text{memarg.align}}$  must not be larger than  $N/8$ .
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[\text{i32 } t] \rightarrow []$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{mems}[0] = \text{memtype} \quad 2^{\text{memarg.align}} \leq N/8}{C \vdash t.\text{storeN memarg} : [\text{i32 } t] \rightarrow []}$$

*current\_memory*

- The memory  $C.\text{mems}[0]$  must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[] \rightarrow [\text{i32}]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{mems}[0] = \text{memtype}}{C \vdash \text{current\_memory} : [] \rightarrow [\text{i32}]}$$

*grow\_memory*

- The memory  $C.\text{mems}[0]$  must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[\text{i32}] \rightarrow [\text{i32}]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{mems}[0] = \text{memtype}}{C \vdash \text{grow\_memory} : [\text{i32}] \rightarrow [\text{i32}]}$$

**3.2.5 Control Instructions***nop*

- The instruction is valid with type  $[] \rightarrow []$ .

$$\overline{C \vdash \text{nop} : [] \rightarrow []}$$

*unreachable*

- The instruction is valid with type  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$ , for any sequences of *value types*  $t_1^*$  and  $t_2^*$ .

$$\overline{C \vdash \text{unreachable} : [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]}$$

---

**Note:** The *unreachable* instruction is *stack-polymorphic*.

---

block  $[t^?]$   $instr^*$  end

- Let  $C'$  be the same *context* as  $C$ , but with the *result type*  $[t^?]$  prepended to the labels vector.
- Under context  $C'$ , the instruction sequence  $instr^*$  must be *valid* with type  $[] \rightarrow [t^?]$ .
- Then the compound instruction is valid with type  $[] \rightarrow [t^?]$ .

$$\frac{C, \text{labels } [t^?] \vdash instr^* : [] \rightarrow [t^?]}{C \vdash \text{block } [t^?] \text{ } instr^* \text{ end} : [] \rightarrow [t^?]}$$

---

**Note:** The fact that the nested instruction sequence  $instr^*$  must have type  $[] \rightarrow [t^?]$  implies that it cannot access operands that have been pushed on the stack before the block was entered. This may be generalized in future versions of WebAssembly.

---

loop  $[t^?]$   $instr^*$  end

- Let  $C'$  be the same *context* as  $C$ , but with the empty *result type*  $[]$  prepended to the labels vector.
- Under context  $C'$ , the instruction sequence  $instr^*$  must be *valid* with type  $[] \rightarrow [t^?]$ .
- Then the compound instruction is valid with type  $[] \rightarrow [t^?]$ .

$$\frac{C, \text{labels } [] \vdash instr^* : [] \rightarrow [t^?]}{C \vdash \text{loop } [t^?] \text{ } instr^* \text{ end} : [] \rightarrow [t^?]}$$

---

**Note:** The fact that the nested instruction sequence  $instr^*$  must have type  $[] \rightarrow [t^?]$  implies that it cannot access operands that have been pushed on the stack before the loop was entered. This may be generalized in future versions of WebAssembly.

---

if  $[t^?]$   $instr_1^*$  else  $instr_2^*$  end

- Let  $C'$  be the same *context* as  $C$ , but with the empty *result type*  $[t^?]$  prepended to the labels vector.
- Under context  $C'$ , the instruction sequence  $instr_1^*$  must be *valid* with type  $[] \rightarrow [t^?]$ .
- Under context  $C'$ , the instruction sequence  $instr_2^*$  must be *valid* with type  $[] \rightarrow [t^?]$ .
- Then the compound instruction is valid with type  $[i32] \rightarrow [t^?]$ .

$$\frac{C, \text{labels } [t^?] \vdash instr_1^* : [] \rightarrow [t^?] \quad C, \text{labels } [t^?] \vdash instr_2^* : [] \rightarrow [t^?]}{C \vdash \text{if } [t^?] \text{ } instr_1^* \text{ else } instr_2^* \text{ end} : [i32] \rightarrow [t^?]}$$

---

**Note:** The fact that the nested instruction sequence  $instr^*$  must have type  $[] \rightarrow [t^?]$  implies that it cannot access operands that have been pushed on the stack before the conditional was entered. This may be generalized in future versions of WebAssembly.

---

br  $l$

- The label  $C.\text{labels}[l]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let  $[t^?]$  be the *result type*  $C.\text{labels}[l]$ .
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[t_1^* \ t_2^?] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$ , for any sequences of *value types*  $t_1^*$  and  $t_2^*$ .



$$\frac{C.\text{labels}[l] = [t^?]}{C \vdash \text{br } l : [t_1^* \ t^?] \rightarrow [t_2^*]}$$

---

**Note:** The `br` instruction is *stack-polymorphic*.

---

`br_if l`

- The label  $C.\text{labels}[l]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let  $[t^?]$  be the *result type*  $C.\text{labels}[l]$ .
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[t^? \text{ i32}] \rightarrow [t^?]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{labels}[l] = [t^?]}{C \vdash \text{br\_if } l : [t^? \text{ i32}] \rightarrow [t^?]}$$

`br_table l* lN`

- The label  $C.\text{labels}[l]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let  $[t^?]$  be the *result type*  $C.\text{labels}[l_N]$ .
- For all  $l_i$  in  $l^*$ , the label  $C.\text{labels}[l_i]$  must be defined in the context.
- For all  $l_i$  in  $l^*$ ,  $C.\text{labels}[l_i]$  must be  $t^?$ .
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[t_1^* \ t^? \text{ i32}] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$ , for any sequences of *value types*  $t_1^*$  and  $t_2^*$ .

$$\frac{(C.\text{labels}[l] = [t^?])^* \quad C.\text{labels}[l_N] = [t^?]}{C \vdash \text{br\_table } l^* l_N : [t_1^* \ t^? \text{ i32}] \rightarrow [t_2^*]}$$

---

**Note:** The `br_table` instruction is *stack-polymorphic*.

---

`return`

- The return type  $C.\text{return}$  must not be empty in the context.
- Let  $[t^?]$  be the *result type* of  $C.\text{return}$ .
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $[t_1^* \ t^?] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$ , for any sequences of *value types*  $t_1^*$  and  $t_2^*$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{return} = [t^?]}{C \vdash \text{return} : [t_1^* \ t^?] \rightarrow [t_2^*]}$$

---

**Note:** The `return` instruction is *stack-polymorphic*.

---

$C.\text{return}$  is empty ( $\epsilon$ ) when validating an expression that is not a function body. This differs from it being set to the empty result type ( $[\ ]$ ), which is the case for functions not returning anything.

---

*call*  $x$

- The function  $C.\text{funcs}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $C.\text{funcs}[x]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{funcs}[x] = [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]}{C \vdash \text{call } x : [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]}$$

*call\_indirect*  $x$

- The table  $C.\text{tables}[0]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let *limits elemtype* be the *table type*  $C.\text{tables}[0]$ .
- The *element type elemtype* must be *anyfunc*.
- The type  $C.\text{types}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type  $C.\text{types}[x]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{tables}[0] = \text{limits anyfunc} \quad C.\text{types}[x] = [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]}{C \vdash \text{call\_indirect } x : [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]}$$

### 3.2.6 Instruction Sequences

Typing of instruction sequences is defined recursively.

**Empty Instruction Sequence:**  $\epsilon$

- The empty instruction sequence is valid with type  $[t^*] \rightarrow [t^*]$ , for any sequence of *value types*  $t^*$ .

$$\overline{C \vdash \epsilon : [t^*] \rightarrow [t^*]}$$

**Non-empty Instruction Sequence:**  $\text{instr}^* \text{ instr}_N$

- The instruction sequence  $\text{instr}^*$  must be valid with type  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$ , for some sequences of *value types*  $t_1^*$  and  $t_2^*$ .
- The instruction  $\text{instr}_N$  must be valid with type  $[t^*] \rightarrow [t_3^*]$ , for some sequences of *value types*  $t^*$  and  $t_3^*$ .
- There must be a sequence of *value types*  $t_0^*$ , such that  $t_2^* = t_0^* t^*$ .
- Then the combined instruction sequence is valid with type  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_0^* t_3^*]$ .

$$\frac{C \vdash \text{instr}^* : [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_0^* t^*] \quad C \vdash \text{instr}_N : [t^*] \rightarrow [t_3^*]}{C \vdash \text{instr}^* \text{ instr}_N : [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_0^* t_3^*]}$$

### 3.2.7 Expressions

Expressions *expr* are classified by *result types* of the form  $[t^?]$ .

*instr*\* end

- The instruction sequence *instr*\* must be *valid* with type  $[] \rightarrow [t^?]$ , for some optional *value type*  $t^?$ .
- Then the expression is valid with *result type*  $[t^?]$ .

$$\frac{C \vdash \text{instr}^* : [] \rightarrow [t^?]}{C \vdash \text{instr}^* \text{ end} : [t^?]}$$

## Constant Expressions

- In a *constant* expression *instr*\* end all instructions in *instr*\* must be constant.
- A constant instruction *instr* must be:
  - either of the form *t.const c*,
  - or of the form *get\_global x*, in which case  $C.\text{globals}[x]$  must be a *global type* of the form *const t*.

$$\frac{(C \vdash \text{instr} \text{ const})^*}{C \vdash \text{instr} \text{ end} \text{ const}} \quad \frac{}{C \vdash \text{t.const } c \text{ const}} \quad \frac{C.\text{globals}[x] = \text{const } t}{C \vdash \text{get\_global } x \text{ const}}$$

---

**Note:** The definition of constant expression may be extended in future versions of WebAssembly.

---

## 3.3 Modules

Modules are valid when all the definitions they contain are valid. To that end, each definition is classified with a suitable type.

### 3.3.1 Auxiliary Rules

**Function Types**  $[t_1^n] \rightarrow [t_2^m]$

- The arity  $m$  must not be larger than 1.
- Then the function type is valid.

$$\overline{\vdash [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^?] \text{ ok}}$$

---

**Note:** This restriction may be removed in future versions of WebAssembly.

---

**Limits**  $\{\min n, \max m^?\}$

- If the maximum  $m^?$  is not empty, then its value must not be smaller than  $n$ .
- Then the limit is valid.

$$\frac{(n \leq m)^?}{\vdash \{\min n, \max m^?\} \text{ ok}}$$

### 3.3.2 Functions

Functions *func* are classified by *function types* of the form  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^?]$ .

$\{\text{type } x, \text{locals } t^*, \text{body } \textit{expr}\}$

- The type  $C.\text{types}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^?]$  be the *function type*  $C.\text{types}[x]$ .
- Let  $C'$  be the same *context* as  $C$ , but with:
  - locals set to the sequence of *value types*  $t_1^* t^*$ , concatenating parameters and locals,
  - labels set to the singular sequence containing only *result type*  $[t_2^?]$ .
  - return set to the *result type*  $[t_2^?]$ .
- Under the context  $C'$ , the expression *expr* must be valid with type  $t_2^?$ .
- Then the function definition is valid with type  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^?]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{types}[x] = [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^?] \quad C, \text{locals } t_1^* t^*, \text{return } [t_2^?] \vdash \textit{expr} : [t_2^?]}{C \vdash \{\text{type } x, \text{locals } t^*, \text{body } \textit{expr}\} : [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^?]}$$

---

**Note:** The restriction on the length of the result types  $t_2^?$  may be lifted in future versions of WebAssembly.

---

### 3.3.3 Tables

Tables *table* are classified by *table types* of the form *limits elemtype*.

$\{\text{type } \textit{limits elemtype}\}$

- The limits *limits* must be *valid*.
- Then the table definition is valid with type *limits elemtype*.

$$\frac{\vdash \textit{limits ok}}{C \vdash \{\text{type } \textit{limits elemtype}\} : \textit{limits elemtype}}$$

### 3.3.4 Memories

Memories *mem* are classified by *memory types* of the form *limits*.

$\{\text{type } \textit{limits}\}$

- The limits *limits* must be *valid*.
- Then the memory definition is valid with type *limits*.

$$\frac{\vdash \textit{limits ok}}{C \vdash \{\text{type } \textit{limits}\} : \textit{limits elemtype}}$$

### 3.3.5 Globals

Globals *global* are classified by *global types* of the form *mut t*.

$\{\text{type } \textit{mut } t, \text{init } \textit{expr}\}$

- The expression *expr* must be *valid* with *result type*  $[t]$ .
- The expression *expr* must be *constant*.
- Then the global definition is valid with type *mut t*.

$$\frac{C \vdash \textit{expr} : [t] \quad C \vdash \textit{expr} \text{ const}}{C \vdash \{\text{type } \textit{mut } t, \text{init } \textit{expr}\} : \textit{mut } t}$$

### 3.3.6 Element Segments

Element segments *elem* are not classified by a type.

$\{\text{table } x, \text{offset } \textit{expr}, \text{init } y^*\}$

- The table  $C.\text{tables}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let *limits elemtype* be the *table type*  $C.\text{tables}[x]$ .
- The *element type elemtype* must be *anyfunc*.
- The expression *expr* must be *valid* with *result type*  $[i32]$ .
- The expression *expr* must be *constant*.
- For each  $y_i$  in  $y^*$ , the function  $C.\text{funcs}[y]$  must be defined in the context.
- Then the element segment is valid.

$$\frac{C.\text{tables}[x] = \textit{limits anyfunc} \quad C \vdash \textit{expr} : [i32] \quad C \vdash \textit{expr} \text{ const} \quad (C.\text{funcs}[y] = \textit{functype})^*}{C \vdash \{\text{table } x, \text{offset } \textit{expr}, \text{init } y^*\} \text{ ok}}$$

### 3.3.7 Data Segments

Data segments *data* are not classified by any type.

$\{\text{mem } x, \text{offset } \textit{expr}, \text{init } b^*\}$

- The memory  $C.\text{mems}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- The expression *expr* must be *valid* with *result type*  $[i32]$ .
- The expression *expr* must be *constant*.
- Then the data segment is valid.

$$\frac{C.\text{mems}[x] = \textit{limits} \quad C \vdash \textit{expr} : [i32] \quad C \vdash \textit{expr} \text{ const}}{C \vdash \{\text{mem } x, \text{offset } \textit{expr}, \text{init } b^*\} \text{ ok}}$$

### 3.3.8 Start Function

Start function declarations *start* are not classified by any type.

$\{\text{func } x\}$ 

- The function  $C.\text{funcs}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- The type of  $C.\text{funcs}[x]$  must be  $[] \rightarrow []$ .
- Then the start function is valid.

$$\frac{C.\text{funcs}[x] = [] \rightarrow []}{C \vdash \{\text{func } x\} \text{ ok}}$$

### 3.3.9 Exports

Exports *export* are classified by their export *name*. Export descriptions *exportdesc* are not classified by any type.

 $\{\text{name } name, \text{desc } exportdesc\}$ 

- The export description *exportdesc* must be valid with type *externtype*.
- Then the export is valid with name *name*.

$$\frac{C \vdash exportdesc \text{ ok}}{C \vdash \{\text{name } name, \text{desc } exportdesc\} : name}$$

*func*  $x$ 

- The function  $C.\text{funcs}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Then the export description is valid.

$$\frac{C.\text{funcs}[x] = func\text{type}}{C \vdash \text{func } x \text{ ok}}$$

*table*  $x$ 

- The table  $C.\text{tables}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Then the export description is valid.

$$\frac{C.\text{tables}[x] = table\text{type}}{C \vdash \text{table } x \text{ ok}}$$

*mem*  $x$ 

- The memory  $C.\text{mems}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Then the export description is valid.

$$\frac{C.\text{mems}[x] = mem\text{type}}{C \vdash \text{mem } x \text{ ok}}$$

global  $x$

- The global  $C.\text{globals}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let  $\text{mut } t$  be the *global type*  $C.\text{globals}[x]$ .
- The mutability  $\text{mut}$  must be `const`.
- Then the export description is valid.

$$\frac{C.\text{globals}[x] = \text{const } t}{C \vdash \text{global } x \text{ ok}}$$

### 3.3.10 Imports

Imports *import* and import descriptions *importdesc* are classified by *external types*.

{module  $\text{name}_1$ , name  $\text{name}_2$ , desc *importdesc*}

- The import description *importdesc* must be valid with type *externtype*.
- Then the import is valid with type *externtype*.

$$\frac{C \vdash \text{importdesc} : \text{externtype}}{C \vdash \{\text{module } \text{name}_1, \text{name } \text{name}_2, \text{desc } \text{importdesc}\} : \text{externtype}}$$

func  $x$

- The function  $C.\text{types}[x]$  must be defined in the context.
- Let  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$  be the *function type*  $C.\text{types}[x]$ .
- Then the import description is valid with type func  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$ .

$$\frac{C.\text{types}[x] = [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]}{C \vdash \text{func } x : \text{func } [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]}$$

table *limits elemtype*

- The limits *limits* must be valid.
- Then the import description is valid with type table *limits elemtype*.

$$\frac{\vdash \text{limits ok}}{C \vdash \text{table } \text{limits } \text{elemtype} : \text{table } \text{limits } \text{elemtype}}$$

mem *limits*

- The limits *limits* must be valid.
- Then the import description is valid with type mem *limits*.

$$\frac{\vdash \text{limits ok}}{C \vdash \text{mem } \text{limits} : \text{mem } \text{limits}}$$

global *mut t*

- The mutability *mut* must be *const*.
- Then the import description is valid with type global *t*.

$$\overline{C \vdash \text{global const } t : \text{global const } t}$$

### 3.3.11 Modules

A module is entirely *closed*, that is, it only refers to definitions that appear in the module itself. Consequently, no initial *context* is required. Instead, the context *C* for validation of the module's content is constructed from the types of definitions in the module itself.

- Let *module* be the module to validate.
- Let *C* be a *context* where:
  - *C.types* is *module.types*,
  - *C.funcs* is *funcs*(*externtype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup>) concatenated with *functype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup>, with the type sequences *externtype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup> and *functype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup> as determined below,
  - *C.tables* is *tables*(*externtype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup>) concatenated with *tabletype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup>, with the type sequences *externtype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup> and *tabletype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup> as determined below,
  - *C.mems* is *mems*(*externtype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup>) concatenated with *memtype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup>, with the type sequences *externtype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup> and *memtype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup> as determined below,
  - *C.globals* is *globals*(*externtype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup>) concatenated with *globaltype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup>, with the type sequences *externtype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup> and *globaltype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup> as determined below.
  - *C.locals* is empty,
  - *C.labels* is empty.
  - *C.return* is empty.
- Under the context *C*:
  - For each *functype*<sub>*i*</sub> in *module.types*, the *function type* *functype*<sub>*i*</sub> must be *valid*.
  - For each *func*<sub>*i*</sub> in *module.funcs*, the definition *func*<sub>*i*</sub> must be *valid* with a *function type* *functype*<sub>*i*</sub>.
  - For each *table*<sub>*i*</sub> in *module.tables*, the definition *table*<sub>*i*</sub> must be *valid* with a *table type* *tabletype*<sub>*i*</sub>.
  - For each *mem*<sub>*i*</sub> in *module.mems*, the definition *mem*<sub>*i*</sub> must be *valid* with a *memory type* *memtype*<sub>*i*</sub>.
  - For each *global*<sub>*i*</sub> in *module.globals*:
    - \* Let *C<sub>i</sub>* be the *context* where *C<sub>i</sub>.globals* is the sequence *globals*(*externtype*<sub>*i*</sub><sup>\*</sup>) concatenated with *globaltype*<sub>0</sub> ... *globaltype*<sub>*i*−1</sub>, and all other fields are empty.
    - \* Under the context *C<sub>i</sub>*, the definition *global*<sub>*i*</sub> must be *valid* with a *global type* *globaltype*<sub>*i*</sub>.
  - For each *elem*<sub>*i*</sub> in *module.elem*, the segment *elem*<sub>*i*</sub> must be *valid*.
  - For each *data*<sub>*i*</sub> in *module.data*, the segment *data*<sub>*i*</sub> must be *valid*.
  - If *module.start* is non-empty, then *module.start* must be *valid*.
  - For each *import*<sub>*i*</sub> in *module.imports*, the segment *import*<sub>*i*</sub> must be *valid* with an *external type* *externtype*<sub>*i*</sub>.
  - For each *export*<sub>*i*</sub> in *module.exports*, the segment *import*<sub>*i*</sub> must be *valid* with a *name* *name*<sub>*i*</sub>.
- The length of *C.tables* must not be larger than 1.
- The length of *C.mems* must not be larger than 1.



- All export names  $name_i$  must be different.
- Let  $externtype^*$  be the concatenation of *external types*  $externtype_i$  of the imports, in index order.
- Then the module is valid with *external types*  $externtype^*$ .

$$\begin{array}{c}
(\vdash \text{functype ok})^* \quad (C \vdash \text{func} : ft)^* \quad (C \vdash \text{table} : tt)^* \quad (C \vdash \text{mem} : mt)^* \quad (C' \vdash \text{global} : gt)^* \\
(C \vdash \text{elem ok})^* \quad (C \vdash \text{data ok})^* \quad (C \vdash \text{start ok})^? \quad (C \vdash \text{import} : it)^* \quad (C \vdash \text{export} : name)^* \\
ift^* = \text{funcs}(it^*) \quad itt^* = \text{tables}(it^*) \quad imt^* = \text{mems}(it^*) \quad igt^* = \text{globals}(it^*) \\
C = \{\text{types } functype^*, \text{funcs } ift^* ft^*, \text{tables } itt^* tt^*, \text{mems } imt^* mt^*, \text{globals } igt^* gt^*\} \\
C' = \{\text{globals } igt^*\} \quad |C.\text{tables}| \leq 1 \quad |C.\text{mems}| \leq 1 \quad name^* \text{ disjoint} \\
\hline
\vdash \{\text{types } functype^*, \text{funcs } func^*, \text{tables } table^*, \text{mems } mem^*, \text{globals } global^*, \\
\text{elem } elem^*, \text{data } data^*, \text{start } start^?, \text{imports } import^*, \text{exports } export^*\} : it^*
\end{array}$$

**Note:** Most definitions in a module – particularly functions – are mutually recursive. Consequently, the definition of the *context*  $C$  in this rule is recursive: it depends on the outcome of validation of the function, table, memory, and global definitions contained in the module, which itself depends on  $C$ . However, this recursion is just a specification device. All types needed to construct  $C$  can easily be determined from a simple pre-pass over the module that does not perform any actual validation.

Globals, however, are not recursive. The effect of defining the limited context  $C'$  for validating the module's globals is that their initialization expressions can only access imported globals and nothing else.

**Note:** The restriction on the number of tables and memories may be lifted in future versions of WebAssembly.



---

## Execution

---

### 4.1 Conventions

WebAssembly code is *executed* when *instantiating* a module or *invoking* an *exported* function on the resulting module *instance*.

Execution behavior is defined in terms of an *abstract machine* that models the *program state*. It includes a *stack*, which records operand values and control constructs, and an abstract *store* containing global state.

For each instruction, there is a rule that specifies the effect of its execution on the program state. Furthermore, there are rules describing the instantiation of a module. As with *validation*, all rules are given in two *equivalent* forms:

1. In *prose*, describing the execution in intuitive form.
2. In *formal notation*, describing the rule in mathematical form.

---

**Note:** As with validation, the prose and formal rules are equivalent, so that understanding of the formal notation is *not* required to read this specification. The formalism offers a more concise description in notation that is used widely in programming languages semantics and is readily amenable to mathematical proof.

---

*Store*, *stack*, and other *runtime structure*, such as *module instances*, are made precise in terms of additional auxiliary *syntax*.

#### 4.1.1 Prose Notation

Execution is specified by stylised, step-wise rules for each *instruction* of the *abstract syntax*. The following conventions are adopted in stating these rules.

- The execution rules implicitly assume a given *store* *S*.
- The execution rules also assume the presence of an implicit *stack* that is modified by *pushing* or *popping values, labels, and frames*.
- Certain rules require the stack to contain at least one frame. The most recent frame is referred to as the *current* frame.
- Both the store and the current frame are mutated by *replacing* some of its components. Such replacement is assumed to apply globally.
- The execution of an instruction may *trap*, in which case the entire computation is aborted and no further modifications to the store are performed by it. (Other computations can still be initiated afterwards.)
- The execution of an instruction may also end in a *jump* to a designated target, which defines the next instruction to execute.
- Execution can *enter* and *exit instruction sequences* in a block-like fashion.

- *Instruction sequences* are implicitly executed in order, unless a trap or jump occurs.
- In various places the rules contain *assertions* expressing crucial invariants about the program state, with indications why these are known to hold.

### 4.1.2 Formal Notation

---

**Note:** This section gives a brief explanation of the notation for specifying execution formally. For the interested reader, a more thorough introduction can be found in respective text books.<sup>14</sup>

---

The formal execution rules use a standard approach for specifying operational semantics, rendering them into *reduction rules*. Every rule has the following general form:

$$configuration \hookrightarrow configuration$$

A *configuration* is a syntactic description of a program state. Each rule specifies one *step* of execution. As long as there is at most one reduction rule applicable to a given configuration, reduction – and thereby execution – is *deterministic*. WebAssembly has only very few exceptions to this, which are noted explicitly in this specification.

For WebAssembly, a configuration is a tuple  $(S; F; instr^*)$  consisting of the current *store*  $S$ , the *call frame*  $F$  of the current function, and the sequence of *instructions* that is to be executed.

To avoid unnecessary clutter, the store  $S$  and the frame  $F$  are omitted from reduction rules that do not touch them.

There is no separate representation of the *stack*. Instead, it is conveniently represented as part of the configuration's instruction sequence. In particular, *values* are defined to coincide with `const` instructions, and a sequence of `const` instructions can be interpreted as an operand “stack” that grows to the right.

---

**Note:** For example, the *reduction rule* for the `i32.add` instruction could be given as follows:

$$(i32.const\ n_1)\ (i32.const\ n_2)\ i32.add \hookrightarrow (i32.const\ (n_1 + n_2) \bmod 2^{32})$$

Per this rule, two `const` instructions and the `add` instruction itself are removed from the instruction stream and replaced with one new `const` instruction. This can be interpreted as popping two value off the stack and pushing the result.

When no result is produced, an instruction reduces to the empty sequence:

$$nop \hookrightarrow \epsilon$$


---

*Labels* and *frames* are similarly *defined to be part* of an instruction sequence.

The order of reduction is determined by the definition of an appropriate *evaluation context*.

Reduction *terminates* when no more reduction rules are applicable. *Soundness* of the WebAssembly *type system* guarantees that this is only the case when the original instruction sequence has either been reduced to a sequence of `const` instructions, which can be interpreted as the *values* of the resulting operand stack, or if a trap occurred.

---

**Note:** For example, the following instruction sequence,

$$(f64.const\ x_1)\ (f64.const\ x_2)\ f64.neg\ (f64.const\ x_3)\ f64.add\ f64.mul$$

terminates after three steps:

$$\begin{aligned} & (f64.const\ x_1)\ (f64.const\ x_2)\ f64.neg\ (f64.const\ x_3)\ f64.add\ f64.mul \\ \hookrightarrow & (f64.const\ x_1)\ (f64.const\ x_4)\ (f64.const\ x_3)\ f64.add\ f64.mul \\ \hookrightarrow & (f64.const\ x_1)\ (f64.const\ x_5)\ f64.mul \\ \hookrightarrow & (f64.const\ x_6) \end{aligned}$$

---

<sup>14</sup> For example: Benjamin Pierce. *Types and Programming Languages*. The MIT Press 2002

where  $x_4 = -x_2$  and  $x_5 = -x_2 + x_3$  and  $x_6 = x_1 \cdot (-x_2 + x_3)$ .

## 4.2 Runtime Structure

### 4.2.1 Values

WebAssembly computations manipulate *values* of the four basic *value types*: *integers* and *floating-point data* of 32 or 64 bit width each, respectively.

In most places of the semantics, values of different types can occur. In order to avoid ambiguities, values are therefore represented with an abstract syntax that makes their type explicit. It is convenient to reuse the same notation as for the *const instructions* producing them:

$$val ::= i32.const\ i32 \mid i64.const\ i64 \mid f32.const\ f32 \mid f64.const\ f64$$

### 4.2.2 Store

The *store* represents all global state that can be manipulated by WebAssembly programs. It consists of the runtime representation of all *instances* of *functions*, *tables*, *memories*, and *globals* that have been *allocated* during the life time of the abstract machine.<sup>16</sup>

Syntactically, the store is defined as a *record* listing the existing instances of each category:

$$store ::= \{ \begin{array}{l} \text{funcs } funcinst^*, \\ \text{tables } tableinst^*, \\ \text{mems } meminst^*, \\ \text{globals } globalinst^* \end{array} \}$$

#### Convention

- The meta variable  $S$  ranges over stores where clear from context.

### 4.2.3 Addresses

*Function instances*, *table instances*, *memory instances*, and *global instances* in the *store* are referenced with abstract *addresses*. These are simply indices into the respective store component.

$$\begin{array}{ll} addr & ::= 0 \mid 1 \mid 2 \mid \dots \\ funcaddr & ::= addr \\ tableaddr & ::= addr \\ memaddr & ::= addr \\ globaladdr & ::= addr \end{array}$$

**Note:** Addresses are *dynamic*, globally unique references to runtime objects, in contrast to *indices*, which are *static*, module-local references to their original definitions. A *memory address* *memaddr* denotes the abstract address of a memory *instance* in the store, not an offset *inside* a memory instance.

There is no specific limit on the number of allocations of store objects, hence logical addresses can be arbitrarily large natural numbers.

<sup>16</sup> In practice, implementations may apply techniques like garbage collection to remove objects from the store that are no longer referenced. However, such techniques are not semantically observable, and hence outside the scope of this specification.

An *embedder* may assign identity to *exported* store objects corresponding to their addresses, even where this identity is not observable from within WebAssembly code itself (such as for *function instances* or immutable *globals*).

## 4.2.4 Module Instances

A *module instance* is the runtime representation of a *module*. It is created by *instantiating* a module, and collects runtime representations of all entities that are imported, defined, or exported by the module.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{moduleinst} \quad ::= \quad & \{ \text{types } \text{functype}^*, \\ & \text{funcs } \text{funcaddr}^*, \\ & \text{tables } \text{tableaddr}^*, \\ & \text{mems } \text{memaddr}^*, \\ & \text{globals } \text{globaladdr}^* \\ & \text{exports } \text{exportinst}^* \} \end{aligned}$$

Each component references runtime instances corresponding to respective declarations from the original module – whether imported or defined – in the order of their static *indices*. *Function instances*, *table instances*, *memory instances*, and *global instances* are referenced with an indirection through their respective *addresses* in the *store*.

It is an invariant of the semantics that all *export instances* in a given module instance have different *names*.

## 4.2.5 Function Instances

A *function instance* is the runtime representation of a *function*. It effectively is a *closure* of the original function over the runtime *module instance* of its own *module*. The module instance is used to resolve references to other non-local definitions during execution of the function.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{funcinst} \quad & ::= \quad \{ \text{type } \text{functype}, \text{module } \text{moduleinst}, \text{code } \text{func} \} \\ & \mid \quad \{ \text{type } \text{functype}, \text{code } \text{hostfunc} \} \\ \text{hostfunc} \quad & ::= \quad \dots \end{aligned}$$

A *host function* is a function expressed outside WebAssembly but passed to a *module* as an *import*. The definition and behavior of host functions are outside the scope of this specification. For the purpose of this specification, it is assumed that when *invoked*, a host function behaves non-deterministically.

---

**Note:** Function instances are immutable, and their identity is not observable by WebAssembly code. However, the *embedder* might provide implicit or explicit means for distinguishing their *addresses* when *exported*, either directly or through an entry in a *table*.

---

## 4.2.6 Table Instances

A *table instance* is the runtime representation of a *table*. It holds a vector of *function elements* and an optional maximum size, if one was specified at the definition site of the table.

Each function element is either empty, representing an uninitialized table entry, or a *function address*. Function elements can be mutated through the execution of an *element segment* or by external means provided by the *embedder*.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{tableinst} \quad & ::= \quad \{ \text{elem } \text{vec}(\text{funcelem}), \text{max } u32^? \} \\ \text{funcelem} \quad & ::= \quad \text{funcaddr}^? \end{aligned}$$

It is an invariant of the semantics that the length of the element vector never exceeds the maximum size, if present.

---

**Note:** Other table elements may be added in future versions of WebAssembly.

---

### 4.2.7 Memory Instances

A *memory instance* is the runtime representation of a linear *memory*. It holds a vector of bytes and an optional maximum size, if one was specified at the definition site of the memory.

$$meminst ::= \{data\ vec(byte), max\ u32^?\}$$

The length of the vector always is a multiple of the WebAssembly *page size*, which is defined to be the constant 65536 – abbreviated 64 Ki. Like in a *memory type*, the maximum size in a memory instance is given in units of this page size.

The bytes can be mutated through *memory instructions*, the execution of a *data segment*, or by external means provided by the *embedder*.

It is an invariant of the semantics that the length of the byte vector, divided by page size, never exceeds the maximum size, if present.

### 4.2.8 Global Instances

A *global instance* is the runtime representation of a *global* variable. It holds an individual *value* and a flag indicating whether it is mutable.

$$globalinst ::= \{value\ val, mut\ mut\}$$

The value of mutable globals can be mutated through specific instructions or by external means provided by the *embedder*.

### 4.2.9 Export Instances

An *export instance* is the runtime representation of an *export*. It defines the export's *name* and the *external value* being exported.

$$exportinst ::= \{name\ name, value\ externval\}$$

### 4.2.10 External Values

An *external value* is the runtime representation of an entity that can be imported or exported. It is an *address* denoting either a *function instance*, *table instance*, *memory instance*, or *global instances* in the shared *store*.

$$externval ::= func\ funcaddr \mid table\ tableaddr \mid mem\ memaddr \mid global\ globaladdr$$

#### Conventions

The following auxiliary notation is defined for sequences of external values. It filters out entries of a specific kind in an order-preserving fashion:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{funcs}(externval^*) &= [funcaddr \mid (func\ funcaddr) \in externval^*] \\ \text{tables}(externval^*) &= [tableaddr \mid (table\ tableaddr) \in externval^*] \\ \text{mems}(externval^*) &= [memaddr \mid (mem\ memaddr) \in externval^*] \\ \text{globals}(externval^*) &= [globaladdr \mid (global\ globaladdr) \in externval^*] \end{aligned}$$

### 4.2.11 Stack

Besides the *store*, most *instructions* interact with an implicit *stack*. The stack contains three kinds of entries:

- *Values*: the *operands* (arguments and results) of instructions.
- *Labels*: active (entered) *structured control instructions* that can be targeted by branches.
- *Activations*: the *call frames* of active *function* calls.

These entries can occur on the stack in any order during the execution of a program. Stack entries are described by abstract syntax as follows.

---

**Note:** It is possible to model the WebAssembly semantics using separate stacks for operands, control constructs, and calls. However, because the stacks are interdependent, additional book keeping about associated stack heights would be required. For the purpose of this specification, an interleaved representation is simpler.

---

#### Values

Values are represented by *themselves*.

#### Labels

Labels carry an argument arity  $n$  and their associated branch *target*, which is expressed syntactically as an *instruction* sequence:

$$label ::= label_n \{instr^*\}$$

Intuitively,  $instr^*$  is the *continuation* to execute when the branch is taken, in place of the original control construct.

---

**Note:** For example, a loop label has the form

$$label_n \{loop [t^?] \dots end\}$$

When performing a branch to this label, this executes the loop, effectively restarting it from the beginning. Conversely, a simple block label has the form

$$label_n \{\epsilon\}$$

When branching, the empty continuation ends the targeted block, such that execution can proceed with consecutive instructions.

#### Frames

Activation frames carry the return arity of the respective function, hold the values of its *locals* (including arguments) in the order corresponding to their static *local indices*, and a reference to the function's own *module instance*:

$$\begin{aligned}
 activation &::= frame_n \{frame\} \\
 frame &::= \{locals\ val^*, module\ moduleinst\}
 \end{aligned}$$

The values of the locals are mutated by respective *variable instructions*.



## Conventions

- The meta variable  $L$  ranges over labels where clear from context.
- The meta variable  $F$  ranges over frames where clear from context.

---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, the arities of labels and activations cannot be larger than 1. This may be generalized in future versions.

---

### 4.2.12 Administrative Instructions

---

**Note:** This section is only relevant for the *formal notation*.

---

In order to express the reduction of *traps*, calls, and *control instructions*, the syntax of instructions is extended to include the following *administrative instructions*:

$$\begin{array}{lcl} instr & ::= & \dots \\ & | & \text{trap} \\ & | & \text{invoke } funcaddr \\ & | & \text{label}_n\{instr^*\} \text{ instr}^* \text{ end} \\ & | & \text{frame}_n\{frame\} \text{ instr}^* \text{ end} \end{array}$$

The *trap* instruction represents the occurrence of a trap. Traps are bubbled up through nested instruction sequences, ultimately reducing the entire program to a single *trap* instruction, signalling termination.

The *invoke* instruction represents the imminent invocation of a *function instance*, identified by its *address*. It unifies the handling of different forms of calls.

The *label* and *frame* instructions model *labels* and *frames* “on the stack”. Moreover, the administrative syntax maintains the nesting structure of the original *structured control instruction* or *function body* and their *instruction sequences*. That way, the end of the inner instruction sequence is tracked when part of an outer sequence.

---

**Note:** For example, the *reduction rule* for *block* is:

$$\text{block } [t^n] \text{ instr}^* \text{ end} \quad \hookrightarrow \quad \text{label}_n\{\epsilon\} \text{ instr}^* \text{ end}$$

This replaces the block with a label instruction, which can be interpreted as “pushing” the label on the stack. When *end* is reached, i.e., the inner instruction sequence has been reduced to the empty sequence – or a sequence of *const* instructions, the representation of non-empty local operand stack – then the *label* instruction is eliminated courtesy of its own *reduction rule*:

$$\text{label}_n\{instr^*\} \text{ val}^* \text{ end} \quad \hookrightarrow \quad \text{val}^*$$

This can be interpreted as removing the label from the stack and only leaving the locally accumulated operand values.

---

## Block Contexts

To express *branches*, the following syntax of *block contexts* is defined, indexed by the count  $k$  of labels surrounding the hole:

$$\begin{array}{lcl} B^0 & ::= & \text{val}^* [\_] \text{ instr}^* \\ B^{k+1} & ::= & \text{val}^* \text{label}_n\{instr^*\} B^k \text{ end } \text{instr}^* \end{array}$$

This definition allows to index active labels surrounding a *branch* or *return* instruction.

**Note:** For example, the *reduction* of a simple branch can be defined as follows:

$$\text{label}_0\{\text{instr}^*\} B^l[\text{br } l] \text{ end} \hookrightarrow \text{instr}^*$$

Here, the hole  $[\_]$  of the context is instantiated with a branch instruction. When a branch occurs, this rule replaces the targeted label and associated instruction sequence with the label's continuation. The right label is identified through the *label index*  $l$ , which corresponds to the number of surrounding *label* instructions that must be hopped over – which is exactly the count encoded in the index of a block context.

## Evaluation Contexts

Finally, the following definition of *evaluation context* and associated structural rules enable reduction inside instruction sequences and administrative forms as well as the propagation of traps:

$$\begin{aligned} E &::= [\_] \mid \text{val}^* E \text{ instr}^* \mid \text{label}_n\{\text{instr}^*\} E \text{ end} \mid \text{frame}_n\{\text{frame}\} E \text{ end} \\ S; F; E[\text{instr}^*] &\hookrightarrow S'; F'; E[\text{instr}'^*] && (\text{if } S; F; \text{instr}^* \hookrightarrow S'; F'; \text{instr}'^*) \\ S; F; E[\text{trap}] &\hookrightarrow S; F; \text{trap} && (\text{if } E \neq [\_]) \end{aligned}$$

## Module Instructions

Module *instantiation* is a complex operation. It is hence expressed in terms of reduction into smaller steps expressed by a sequence of administrative *module instructions* that are a superset of ordinary instructions and defined as follow.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{moduleinstr} &::= \text{instr} \\ &\mid \text{instantiate module externval}^* \\ &\mid \text{init\_table tableaddr u32 moduleinst funcidx}^* \\ &\mid \text{init\_mem memaddr u32 byte}^* \\ &\mid \text{init\_global globaladdr val} \\ &\mid \text{moduleinst} \end{aligned}$$

The *instantiate* instruction expresses instantiation of a *module* itself, requiring a sequence of *external values* for the expected imports. It reduces into a sequence of initialization instructions for *tables*, *memories* and *globals*, and a possible *invocation* of the *start function*. The final instruction returns the newly created and initialized *module instance*.

**Note:** The reason for splitting instantiation into individual reduction steps is to provide a semantics that is compatible with future extensions like threads.

Unlike the administrative instructions above, module instructions *embed* ordinary instructions *instr* instead of extending them. Consequently, they can only occur at the top-level.

Evaluation contexts and additional structural reduction rules for module instructions are defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} M &::= E \text{ moduleinstr}^* \\ S; M[\text{moduleinstr}] &\hookrightarrow S'; M'[\text{moduleinstr}'^*] && (\text{if } S; \text{moduleinstr} \hookrightarrow S'; \text{moduleinstr}'^*) \\ S; M[\text{trap}] &\hookrightarrow S; \text{trap} && (\text{if } M \neq [\_]) \end{aligned}$$

Reduction terminates when the sequence has been reduced to a *moduleinst* or a trap occurred.

**Note:** A trap may either arise from invocation of a *start function* or indicate failure of the *instantiate* instruction itself.

## 4.3 Numerics

Numeric primitives are defined in a generic manner, by operators indexed over a width  $N$ .

Some operators are *non-deterministic*, because they can return one of several possible results (such as different *NaN* values). Conceptually, each operator thus returns a *set* of allowed values. For convenience, deterministic results are expressed as plain values, which are assumed to be identified with a respective singleton set.

Some operators are *partial*, because they are not defined on certain inputs. Conceptually, an empty set of results is returned for these inputs.

In formal notation, each operator is defined by equational clauses that apply in order. That is, the first clause that is applicable to the given arguments defines the result. In some cases, similar clauses are combined into one by using the notation  $\pm$  or  $\mp$ . When several of these placeholders occur in a single clause, then they must be resolved consistently: either the upper sign is chosen for all of them or the lower sign.

---

**Note:** For example, the `fcopysign` operator is defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{fcopysign}_N(\pm p_1, \pm p_2) &= \pm p_1 \\ \text{fcopysign}_N(\pm p_1, \mp p_2) &= \mp p_1\end{aligned}$$

This definition is to be read as a shorthand for the following expansion of each clause into two separate ones:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{fcopysign}_N(+p_1, +p_2) &= +p_1 \\ \text{fcopysign}_N(-p_1, -p_2) &= -p_1 \\ \text{fcopysign}_N(+p_1, -p_2) &= -p_1 \\ \text{fcopysign}_N(-p_1, +p_2) &= +p_1\end{aligned}$$


---

Some definitions use *truncation* of rational values, with the usual mathematical definition:

$$\text{trunc}(\pm q) = \pm i \quad (i \in \mathbb{N} \wedge q - 1 < i \leq q)$$

### 4.3.1 Representations

Numbers have an underlying binary representation as a sequence of bits:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{bits}_{iN}(i) &= \text{ibits}_N(i) \\ \text{bits}_{fN}(z) &= \text{fbits}_N(z)\end{aligned}$$

Each of these functions is a bijection, hence they are invertible.

---

**Note:** The notation  $f^{-1}$  denotes the inverse of a function  $f$ .

---

### Integers

*Integers* are represented as base two unsigned numbers:

$$\text{ibits}_N(i) = d_{N-1} \dots d_0 \quad (i = 2^{N-1} \cdot d_{N-1} + \dots + 2^0 \cdot d_0)$$

Boolean operators like  $\wedge$ ,  $\vee$ , or  $\underline{\vee}$  are lifted to bit sequences of equal length by applying them pointwise.

## Floating-Point

*Floating-point values* are represented in the respective binary format defined by IEEE 754<sup>17</sup>:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{fbits}_N(\pm(1 + m \cdot 2^{-M}) \cdot 2^e) &= \text{fsign}(\pm) \text{ibits}_E(e + \text{fbias}_N) \text{ibits}_M(m) \\
 \text{fbits}_N(\pm(0 + m \cdot 2^{-M}) \cdot 2^e) &= \text{fsign}(\pm) (0)^E \text{ibits}_M(m) \\
 \text{fbits}_N(\pm\infty) &= \text{fsign}(\pm) (1)^E (0)^M \\
 \text{fbits}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{fsign}(\pm) (1)^E \text{ibits}_M(n) \\
 \text{fbias}_N &= 2^{E-1} - 1 \\
 \text{fsign}(+) &= 0 \\
 \text{fsign}(-) &= 1
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $M = \text{signif}(N)$  and  $E = \text{expon}(N)$ .

## Storage

When a number is stored into *memory*, it is converted into a sequence of *bytes* in *little endian*<sup>18</sup> byte order:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{bytes}_t(i) &= \text{littleendian}(\text{bits}_t(i)) \\
 \text{littleendian}(\epsilon) &= \epsilon \\
 \text{littleendian}(d_1^8 d_2^{N-8}) &= \text{ibits}_8^{-1}(d_1^8) \text{littleendian}(d_2^{N-8})
 \end{aligned}$$

Again these functions are invertible bijections.

## 4.3.2 Integer Operations

### Sign Interpretation

Integer operators are defined on  $iN$  values. Operators that use a signed interpretation convert the value using the following definition, which takes the two's complement when the value lies in the upper half of the value range (i.e., its most significant bit is 1):

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{signed}_N(i) &= i & (0 \leq i < 2^{N-1}) \\
 \text{signed}_N(i) &= i - 2^N & (2^{N-1} \leq i < 2^N)
 \end{aligned}$$

This function is bijective, and hence invertible.

### Boolean Interpretation

The integer result of predicates – i.e., tests and relational operators – is defined with the help of the following auxiliary function producing the value 1 or 0 depending on a condition.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{bool}(C) &= 1 & (\text{if } C) \\
 \text{bool}(C) &= 0 & (\text{otherwise})
 \end{aligned}$$

$\text{iadd}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Return the result of adding  $i_1$  and  $i_2$  modulo  $2^N$ .

$$\text{iadd}_N(i_1, i_2) = (i_1 + i_2) \bmod 2^N$$

<sup>17</sup> <http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/4610935/>

<sup>18</sup> <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Endianness#Little-endian>

$\text{isub}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Return the result of subtracting  $i_2$  from  $i_1$  modulo  $2^N$ .

$$\text{isub}_N(i_1, i_2) = (i_1 - i_2 + 2^N) \bmod 2^N$$

$\text{imul}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Return the result of multiplying  $i_1$  and  $i_2$  modulo  $2^N$ .

$$\text{imul}_N(i_1, i_2) = (i_1 \cdot i_2) \bmod 2^N$$

$\text{idiv}_u(i_1, i_2)$

- If  $i_2$  is 0, then the result is undefined.
- Else, return the result of dividing  $i_1$  by  $i_2$ , truncated toward zero.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{idiv}_u(i_1, 0) &= \{\} \\ \text{idiv}_u(i_1, i_2) &= \text{trunc}(i_1/i_2) \end{aligned}$$

---

**Note:** This operator is *partial*.

---

$\text{idiv}_s(i_1, i_2)$

- Let  $j_1$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_1$ .
- Let  $j_2$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_2$ .
- If  $j_2$  is 0, then the result is undefined.
- Else if  $j_1$  divided by  $j_2$  is  $2^{N-1}$ , then the result is undefined.
- Else, return the result of dividing  $j_1$  by  $j_2$ , truncated toward zero.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{idiv}_s(i_1, 0) &= \{\} \\ \text{idiv}_s(i_1, i_2) &= \{\} \quad (\text{signed}_N(i_1)/\text{signed}_N(i_2) = 2^{N-1}) \\ \text{idiv}_s(i_1, i_2) &= \text{signed}_N^{-1}(\text{trunc}(\text{signed}_N(i_1)/\text{signed}_N(i_2))) \end{aligned}$$

---

**Note:** This operator is *partial*. In particular, the result of  $(-2^{N-1})/(-1) = +2^{N-1}$  is not representable as an  $N$ -bit signed integer.

---

$\text{irem}_u(i_1, i_2)$

- If  $i_2$  is 0, then the result is undefined.
- Else, return the remainder of dividing  $i_1$  by  $i_2$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{irem}_u(i_1, 0) &= \{\} \\ \text{irem}_u(i_1, i_2) &= i_1 - i_2 \cdot \text{trunc}(i_1/i_2) \end{aligned}$$

---

**Note:** This operator is *partial*.

As long as  $i_2 \neq 0$ , it holds that  $i_1 = i_2 \cdot \text{idiv}_u(i_1, i_2) + \text{irem}_u(i_1, i_2)$ .

---

$\text{irem}_{sN}(i_1, i_2)$

- Let  $j_1$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_1$ .
- Let  $j_2$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_2$ .
- If  $i_2$  is 0, then the result is undefined.
- Else, return the remainder of dividing  $j_1$  by  $j_2$ , with the sign of the dividend  $j_1$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\text{irem}_{sN}(i_1, 0) &= \{\} \\ \text{irem}_{sN}(i_1, i_2) &= \text{signed}_N^{-1}(i_1 - i_2 \cdot \text{trunc}(\text{signed}_N(i_1)/\text{signed}_N(i_2)))\end{aligned}$$

---

**Note:** This operator is *partial*.

As long as  $i_2 \neq 0$  and  $i_2 \neq \text{signed}_N^{-1}(-1)$ , it holds that  $i_1 = i_2 \cdot \text{idiv}_s(i_1, i_2) + \text{irem}_s(i_1, i_2)$ .

---

$\text{iand}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Return the bitwise conjunction of  $i_1$  and  $i_2$ .

$$\text{iand}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(\text{ibits}_N(i_1) \wedge \text{ibits}_N(i_2))$$

$\text{ior}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Return the bitwise disjunction of  $i_1$  and  $i_2$ .

$$\text{ior}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(\text{ibits}_N(i_1) \vee \text{ibits}_N(i_2))$$

$\text{ixor}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Return the bitwise exclusive disjunction of  $i_1$  and  $i_2$ .

$$\text{ixor}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(\text{ibits}_N(i_1) \underline{\vee} \text{ibits}_N(i_2))$$

$\text{ishl}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Let  $k$  be  $i_2$  modulo  $N$ .
- Return the result of shifting  $i_1$  left by  $k$  bits, modulo  $2^N$ .

$$\text{ishl}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(b_2^{N-k} 0^k) \quad (\text{ibits}_N(i_1) = b_1^k b_2^{N-k} \wedge k = i_2 \bmod N)$$

$\text{ishr}_{uN}(i_1, i_2)$

- Let  $j_2$  be  $i_2$  modulo  $N$ .
- Return the result of shifting  $i_1$  right by  $j_2$  bits, extended with 0 bits.

$$\text{ishr}_{uN}(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(0^k b_1^{N-k}) \quad (\text{ibits}_N(i_1) = b_1^{N-k} b_2^k \wedge k = i_2 \bmod N)$$

$\text{ishr}_{\text{S}_N}(i_1, i_2)$

- Let  $j_2$  be  $i_2$  modulo  $N$ .
- Return the result of shifting  $i_1$  right by  $j_2$  bits, extended with the most significant bit of the original value.

$$\text{ishr}_{\text{S}_N}(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(b_0^{k+1} b_1^{N-k-1}) \quad (\text{ibits}_N(i_1) = b_0 b_1^{N-k-1} b_2^k \wedge k = i_2 \bmod N)$$

$\text{irotl}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Let  $j_2$  be  $i_2$  modulo  $N$ .
- Return the result of rotating  $i_1$  left by  $j_2$  bits.

$$\text{irotl}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(b_2^{N-k} b_1^k) \quad (\text{ibits}_N(i_1) = b_1^k b_2^{N-k} \wedge k = i_2 \bmod N)$$

$\text{irotr}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Let  $j_2$  be  $i_2$  modulo  $N$ .
- Return the result of rotating  $i_1$  right by  $j_2$  bits.

$$\text{irotr}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(b_2^k b_1^{N-k}) \quad (\text{ibits}_N(i_1) = b_1^{N-k} b_2^k \wedge k = i_2 \bmod N)$$

$\text{iclz}_N(i)$

- Return the count of leading zero bits in  $i$ ; all bits are considered leading zeros if  $i$  is 0.

$$\text{iclz}_N(i) = k \quad (\text{ibits}_N(i) = 0^k (1 b^*)^?)$$

$\text{ictz}_N(i)$

- Return the count of trailing zero bits in  $i$ ; all bits are considered trailing zeros if  $i$  is 0.

$$\text{ictz}_N(i) = k \quad (\text{ibits}_N(i) = (b^* 1)^? 0^k)$$

$\text{ipopcnt}_N(i)$

- Return the count of non-zero bits in  $i$ .

$$\text{ipopcnt}_N(i) = k \quad (\text{ibits}_N(i) = (0^* 1)^k 0^*)$$

$\text{ieqz}_N(i)$

- Return 1 if  $i$  is zero, 0 otherwise.

$$\text{ieqz}_N(i) = \text{bool}(i = 0)$$

$\text{ieq}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Return 1 if  $i_1$  equals  $i_2$ , 0 otherwise.

$$\text{ieq}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 = i_2)$$

$\text{ine}_N(i_1, i_2)$ 

- Return 1 if  $i_1$  does not equal  $i_2$ , 0 otherwise.

$$\text{ine}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 \neq i_2)$$

 $\text{ilt\_u}_N(i_1, i_2)$ 

- Return 1 if  $i_1$  is less than  $i_2$ , 0 otherwise.

$$\text{ilt\_u}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 < i_2)$$

 $\text{ilt\_s}_N(i_1, i_2)$ 

- Let  $j_1$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_1$ .
- Let  $j_2$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_2$ .
- Return 1 if  $j_1$  is less than  $j_2$ , 0 otherwise.

$$\text{ilt\_s}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(\text{signed}_N(i_1) < \text{signed}_N(i_2))$$

 $\text{igt\_u}_N(i_1, i_2)$ 

- Return 1 if  $i_1$  is greater than  $i_2$ , 0 otherwise.

$$\text{igt\_u}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 > i_2)$$

 $\text{igt\_s}_N(i_1, i_2)$ 

- Let  $j_1$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_1$ .
- Let  $j_2$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_2$ .
- Return 1 if  $j_1$  is greater than  $j_2$ , 0 otherwise.

$$\text{igt\_s}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(\text{signed}_N(i_1) > \text{signed}_N(i_2))$$

 $\text{ile\_u}_N(i_1, i_2)$ 

- Return 1 if  $i_1$  is less than or equal to  $i_2$ , 0 otherwise.

$$\text{ile\_u}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 \leq i_2)$$

 $\text{ile\_s}_N(i_1, i_2)$ 

- Let  $j_1$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_1$ .
- Let  $j_2$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_2$ .
- Return 1 if  $j_1$  is less than or equal to  $j_2$ , 0 otherwise.

$$\text{ile\_s}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(\text{signed}_N(i_1) \leq \text{signed}_N(i_2))$$



$\text{ige\_u}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Return 1 if  $i_1$  is greater than or equal to  $i_2$ , 0 otherwise.

$$\text{ige\_u}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 \geq i_2)$$

$\text{ige\_s}_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Let  $j_1$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_1$ .
- Let  $j_2$  be the signed interpretation of  $i_2$ .
- Return 1 if  $j_1$  is greater than or equal to  $j_2$ , 0 otherwise.

$$\text{ige\_s}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(\text{signed}_N(i_1) \geq \text{signed}_N(i_2))$$

### 4.3.3 Floating-Point Operations

Floating-point arithmetic follows the [IEEE 754-2008](#)<sup>19</sup> standard, with the following qualifications:

- All operators use round-to-nearest ties-to-even, except where otherwise specified. Non-default directed rounding attributes are not supported.
- Following the recommendation that operators propagate NaN bits from their operands is permitted but not required.
- All operators use “non-stop” mode, and floating-point exceptions are not otherwise observable. In particular, neither alternate floating-point exception handling attributes nor operators on status flags are supported. There is no observable difference between quiet and signalling NaNs.

---

**Note:** Some of these limitations may be lifted in future versions of WebAssembly.

---

### Rounding

An *exact* floating-point number is a rational number that is exactly representable as a *floating-point number* of given bit width  $N$ .

A *limit* number for a given floating-point bit width  $N$  is a positive or negative number whose magnitude is the smallest power of 2 that is not exactly representable as a floating-point number of width  $N$  (that magnitude is  $2^{128}$  for  $N = 32$  and  $2^{1024}$  for  $N = 64$ ).

A *candidate* number is either an exact floating-point number or a positive or negative limit number for the given bit width  $N$ .

A *candidate pair* is a pair  $z_1, z_2$  of candidate numbers, such that no candidate number exists that lies between the two.

A real number  $r$  is converted to a floating-point value of bit width  $N$  as follows:

- If  $r$  is 0, then return  $+0$ .
- Else if  $r$  is an exact floating-point number, then return  $r$ .
- Else if  $r$  greater than or equal to the positive limit, then return  $+\infty$ .
- Else if  $r$  is less than or equal to the negative limit, then return  $-\infty$ .
- Else if  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are a candidate pair such that  $z_1 < r < z_2$ , then:
  - If  $|r - z_1| < |r - z_2|$ , then let  $z$  be  $z_1$ .

---

<sup>19</sup> <http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/4610935/>

- Else if  $|r - z_1| > |r - z_2|$ , then let  $z$  be  $z_2$ .
- Else if  $|r - z_1| = |r - z_2|$  and the significand of  $z_1$  is even, then let  $z$  be  $z_1$ .
- Else, let  $z$  be  $z_2$ .
- If  $z$  is 0, then:
  - If  $r < 0$ , then return  $-0$ .
  - Else, return  $+0$ .
- Else if  $z$  is a limit number, then:
  - If  $r < 0$ , then return  $-\infty$ .
  - Else, return  $+\infty$ .
- Else, return  $z$ .

$\text{float}_N(0)$	$=$	$+0$	
$\text{float}_N(r)$	$=$	$r$	$(r \in \text{exact}_N)$
$\text{float}_N(r)$	$=$	$+\infty$	$(r \geq -\text{limit}_N)$
$\text{float}_N(r)$	$=$	$-\infty$	$(r \leq +\text{limit}_N)$
$\text{float}_N(r)$	$=$	$\text{closest}_N(r, z_1, z_2)$	$(z_1 < r < z_2 \wedge (z_1, z_2) \in \text{candidatepair}_N)$
$\text{closest}_N(r, z_1, z_2)$	$=$	$\text{rectify}_N(r, z_1)$	$( r - z_1  <  r - z_2 )$
$\text{closest}_N(r, z_1, z_2)$	$=$	$\text{rectify}_N(r, z_2)$	$( r - z_1  >  r - z_2 )$
$\text{closest}_N(r, z_1, z_2)$	$=$	$\text{rectify}_N(r, z_1)$	$( r - z_1  =  r - z_2  \wedge \text{even}_N(z_1))$
$\text{closest}_N(r, z_1, z_2)$	$=$	$\text{rectify}_N(r, z_2)$	$( r - z_1  =  r - z_2  \wedge \text{even}_N(z_2))$
$\text{rectify}_N(r, \pm\text{limit}_N)$	$=$	$\pm\infty$	
$\text{rectify}_N(r, 0)$	$=$	$+0$	$(r \geq 0)$
$\text{rectify}_N(r, 0)$	$=$	$-0$	$(r < 0)$
$\text{rectify}_N(r, z)$	$=$	$z$	

where:

$\text{exact}_N$	$=$	$fN \cap \mathbb{Q}$
$\text{limit}_N$	$=$	$2^{2^{\text{expon}(N)} - 1}$
$\text{candidate}_N$	$=$	$\text{exact}_N \cup \{+\text{limit}_N, -\text{limit}_N\}$
$\text{candidatepair}_N$	$=$	$\{(z_1, z_2) \in \text{candidate}_N^2 \mid z_1 < z_2 \wedge \forall z \in \text{candidate}_N, z \leq z_1 \vee z \geq z_2\}$
$\text{even}_N((d + m \cdot 2^{-M}) \cdot 2^e)$	$\Leftrightarrow$	$m \bmod 2 = 0$
$\text{even}_N(\pm\text{limit}_N)$	$\Leftrightarrow$	$\text{true}$

## NaN Propagation

When the result of a floating-point operator other than `fneg`, `fabs`, or `fcopysign` is a *NaN*, its sign is non-deterministic and the *payload* computed as follows:

- If the payload of all NaN inputs to the operator is *canonical* (including the case that there are no NaN inputs), then the payload of the output is canonical as well.
- Otherwise the payload is picked non-deterministically among all *arithmetic NaNs*; that is, its most significant bit is 1 and all others are unspecified.

This non-deterministic result is expressed by the following auxiliary function producing a set of allowed outputs from a set of inputs:

$\text{nans}_N\{z^*\}$	$=$	$\{+\text{nan}(n), -\text{nan}(n) \mid n = \text{canon}_N\}$	$(\forall \text{nan}(n) \in z^*, n = \text{canon}_N)$
$\text{nans}_N\{z^*\}$	$=$	$\{+\text{nan}(n), -\text{nan}(n) \mid n \geq \text{canon}_N\}$	$(\text{otherwise})$

$\text{fadd}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}$ .
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are infinities of opposite signs, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}$ .
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are infinities of equal sign, then return that infinity.
- Else if one of  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is an infinity, then return that infinity.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes of opposite sign, then return positive zero.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes of equal sign, then return that zero.
- Else if one of  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a zero, then return the other operand.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are values with the same magnitude but opposite signs, then return positive zero.
- Else return the result of adding  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ , *rounded* to the nearest representable value.

$\text{fadd}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2)$	$=$	$\text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2\}$
$\text{fadd}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n))$	$=$	$\text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_1\}$
$\text{fadd}_N(\pm\infty, \mp\infty)$	$=$	$\text{nans}_N\{\}$
$\text{fadd}_N(\pm\infty, \pm\infty)$	$=$	$\pm\infty$
$\text{fadd}_N(z_1, \pm\infty)$	$=$	$\pm\infty$
$\text{fadd}_N(\pm\infty, z_2)$	$=$	$\pm\infty$
$\text{fadd}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0)$	$=$	$+0$
$\text{fadd}_N(\pm 0, \pm 0)$	$=$	$\pm 0$
$\text{fadd}_N(z_1, \pm 0)$	$=$	$z_1$
$\text{fadd}_N(\pm 0, z_2)$	$=$	$z_2$
$\text{fadd}_N(\pm q, \mp q)$	$=$	$+0$
$\text{fadd}_N(z_1, z_2)$	$=$	$\text{float}_N(z_1 + z_2)$

$\text{fsub}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}$ .
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are infinities of equal signs, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}$ .
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are infinities of opposite sign, then return  $z_1$ .
- Else if  $z_1$  is an infinity, then return that infinity.
- Else if  $z_2$  is an infinity, then return that infinity negated.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes of equal sign, then return positive zero.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes of opposite sign, then return  $z_1$ .
- Else if  $z_2$  is a zero, then return  $z_1$ .
- Else if  $z_1$  is a zero, then return  $z_2$  negated.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are the same value, then return positive zero.
- Else return the result of subtracting  $z_2$  from  $z_1$ , *rounded* to the nearest representable value.

$\text{fsub}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2)$	$= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2\}$
$\text{fsub}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n))$	$= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_1\}$
$\text{fsub}_N(\pm\infty, \pm\infty)$	$= \text{nans}_N\{\}$
$\text{fsub}_N(\pm\infty, \mp\infty)$	$= \pm\infty$
$\text{fsub}_N(z_1, \pm\infty)$	$= \mp\infty$
$\text{fsub}_N(\pm\infty, z_2)$	$= \pm\infty$
$\text{fsub}_N(\pm 0, \pm 0)$	$= +0$
$\text{fsub}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0)$	$= \pm 0$
$\text{fsub}_N(z_1, \pm 0)$	$= z_1$
$\text{fsub}_N(\pm 0, \pm q_2)$	$= \mp q_2$
$\text{fsub}_N(\pm q, \pm q)$	$= +0$
$\text{fsub}_N(z_1, z_2)$	$= \text{float}_N(z_1 - z_2)$

---

**Note:** Up to the non-determinism regarding NaNs, it always holds that  $\text{fsub}_N(z_1, z_2) = \text{fadd}_N(z_1, \text{fneg}_N(z_2))$ .

---

$\text{fmul}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}$ .
- Else if one of  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  is a zero and the other an infinity, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}$ .
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are infinities of equal sign, then return positive infinity.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are infinities of opposite sign, then return negative infinity.
- Else if one of  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is an infinity and the other a value with equal sign, then return positive infinity.
- Else if one of  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is an infinity and the other a value with opposite sign, then return negative infinity.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes of equal sign, then return positive zero.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes of opposite sign, then return negative zero.
- Else return the result of multiplying  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ , *rounded* to the nearest representable value.

$\text{fmul}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2)$	$= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2\}$
$\text{fmul}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n))$	$= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_1\}$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm\infty, \pm 0)$	$= \text{nans}_N\{\}$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm\infty, \mp 0)$	$= \text{nans}_N\{\}$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm 0, \pm\infty)$	$= \text{nans}_N\{\}$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm 0, \mp\infty)$	$= \text{nans}_N\{\}$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm\infty, \pm\infty)$	$= +\infty$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm\infty, \mp\infty)$	$= -\infty$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm q_1, \pm\infty)$	$= +\infty$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm q_1, \mp\infty)$	$= -\infty$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm\infty, \pm q_2)$	$= +\infty$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm\infty, \mp q_2)$	$= -\infty$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm 0, \pm 0)$	$= +0$
$\text{fmul}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0)$	$= -0$
$\text{fmul}_N(z_1, z_2)$	$= \text{float}_N(z_1 \cdot z_2)$

$\text{fdiv}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}$ .
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are infinities, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}$ .
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}$ .
- Else if  $z_1$  is an infinity and  $z_2$  a value with equal sign, then return positive infinity.

- Else if  $z_1$  is an infinity and  $z_2$  a value with opposite sign, then return negative infinity.
- Else if  $z_2$  is an infinity and  $z_1$  a value with equal sign, then return positive zero.
- Else if  $z_2$  is an infinity and  $z_1$  a value with opposite sign, then return negative zero.
- Else if  $z_1$  is a zero and  $z_2$  a value with equal sign, then return positive zero.
- Else if  $z_1$  is a zero and  $z_2$  a value with opposite sign, then return negative zero.
- Else if  $z_2$  is a zero and  $z_1$  a value with equal sign, then return positive infinity.
- Else if  $z_2$  is a zero and  $z_1$  a value with opposite sign, then return negative infinity.
- Else return the result of dividing  $z_2$  by  $z_1$ , *rounded* to the nearest representable value.

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2\} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_1\} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm\infty, \pm\infty) &= \text{nans}_N\{\} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm\infty, \mp\infty) &= \text{nans}_N\{\} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm 0, \pm 0) &= \text{nans}_N\{\} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0) &= \text{nans}_N\{\} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm\infty, \pm q_2) &= +\infty \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm\infty, \mp q_2) &= -\infty \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm q_1, \pm\infty) &= +0 \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm q_1, \mp\infty) &= -0 \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm 0, \pm q_2) &= +0 \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm 0, \mp q_2) &= -0 \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm q_1, \pm 0) &= +\infty \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm q_1, \mp 0) &= -\infty \\
\text{fdiv}_N(z_1, z_2) &= \text{float}_N(z_1/z_2)
\end{aligned}$$

$\text{fmin}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}$ .
- Else if one of  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a negative infinity, then return negative infinity.
- Else if one of  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a positive infinity, then return the other value.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes of opposite signs, then return negative zero.
- Else return the smaller value of  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{fmin}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2\} \\
\text{fmin}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_1\} \\
\text{fmin}_N(+\infty, z_2) &= z_2 \\
\text{fmin}_N(-\infty, z_2) &= -\infty \\
\text{fmin}_N(z_1, +\infty) &= z_1 \\
\text{fmin}_N(z_1, -\infty) &= -\infty \\
\text{fmin}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0) &= -0 \\
\text{fmin}_N(z_1, z_2) &= z_1 & (z_1 \leq z_2) \\
\text{fmin}_N(z_1, z_2) &= z_2 & (z_2 \leq z_1)
\end{aligned}$$

$\text{fmax}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}$ .
- Else if one of  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a positive infinity, then return positive infinity.
- Else if one of  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a negative infinity, then return the other value.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes of opposite signs, then return positive zero.
- Else return the larger value of  $z_1$  and  $z_2$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{fmax}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2\} \\
\text{fmax}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n), z_1\} \\
\text{fmax}_N(+\infty, z_2) &= +\infty \\
\text{fmax}_N(-\infty, z_2) &= z_2 \\
\text{fmax}_N(z_1, +\infty) &= +\infty \\
\text{fmax}_N(z_1, -\infty) &= z_1 \\
\text{fmax}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0) &= +0 \\
\text{fmax}_N(z_1, z_2) &= z_1 & (z_1 \geq z_2) \\
\text{fmax}_N(z_1, z_2) &= z_2 & (z_2 \geq z_1)
\end{aligned}$$

$\text{fcopysign}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  have the same sign, then return  $z_1$ .
- Else return  $z_1$  with negated sign.

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{fcopysign}_N(\pm p_1, \pm p_2) &= \pm p_1 \\
\text{fcopysign}_N(\pm p_1, \mp p_2) &= \mp p_1
\end{aligned}$$

$\text{fabs}_N(z)$

- If  $z$  is a NaN, then return  $z$  with positive sign.
- Else if  $z$  is an infinity, then return positive infinity.
- Else if  $z$  is a zero, then return positive zero.
- Else if  $z$  is a positive value, then  $z$ .
- Else return  $z$  negated.

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{fabs}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= +\text{nan}(n) \\
\text{fabs}_N(\pm\infty) &= +\infty \\
\text{fabs}_N(\pm 0) &= +0 \\
\text{fabs}_N(\pm q) &= +q
\end{aligned}$$

$\text{fneg}_N(z)$

- If  $z$  is a NaN, then return  $z$  with negated sign.
- Else if  $z$  is an infinity, then return that infinity negated.
- Else if  $z$  is a zero, then return that zero negated.
- Else return  $z$  negated.

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{fneg}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \mp\text{nan}(n) \\
\text{fneg}_N(\pm\infty) &= \mp\infty \\
\text{fneg}_N(\pm 0) &= \mp 0 \\
\text{fneg}_N(\pm q) &= \mp q
\end{aligned}$$

$\text{fsqrt}_N(z)$

- If  $z$  is a NaN, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z\}$ .
- Else if  $z$  has a negative sign, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z\}$ .
- Else if  $z$  is positive infinity, then return positive infinity.
- Else if  $z$  is a zero, then return that zero.
- Else return the square root of  $z$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{fsqrt}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n)\} \\
\text{fsqrt}_N(-\infty) &= \text{nans}_N\{\} \\
\text{fsqrt}_N(+\infty) &= +\infty \\
\text{fsqrt}_N(\pm 0) &= \pm 0 \\
\text{fsqrt}_N(-q) &= \text{nans}_N\{\} \\
\text{fsqrt}_N(+q) &= \text{float}_N(\sqrt{z})
\end{aligned}$$

$\text{fceil}_N(z)$

- If  $z$  is a NaN, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z\}$ .
- Else if  $z$  is an infinity, then return  $z$ .
- Else if  $z$  is a zero, then return  $z$ .
- Else if  $z$  is smaller than 0 but greater than  $-1$ , then return negative zero.
- Else return the smallest integral value that is not smaller than  $z$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{fceil}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n)\} \\
\text{fceil}_N(\pm\infty) &= \pm\infty \\
\text{fceil}_N(\pm 0) &= \pm 0 \\
\text{fceil}_N(-q) &= -0 & (-1 < -q < 0) \\
\text{fceil}_N(\pm q) &= \text{float}_N(i) & (\pm q \leq i < \pm q + 1)
\end{aligned}$$

$\text{ffloor}_N(z)$

- If  $z$  is a NaN, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z\}$ .
- Else if  $z$  is an infinity, then return  $z$ .
- Else if  $z$  is a zero, then return  $z$ .
- Else if  $z$  is greater than 0 but smaller than 1, then return positive zero.
- Else return the largest integral value that is not larger than  $z$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{ffloor}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n)\} \\
\text{ffloor}_N(\pm\infty) &= \pm\infty \\
\text{ffloor}_N(\pm 0) &= \pm 0 \\
\text{ffloor}_N(+q) &= +0 & (0 < +q < 1) \\
\text{ffloor}_N(\pm q) &= \text{float}_N(i) & (\pm q - 1 < i \leq \pm q)
\end{aligned}$$

$\text{ftrunc}_N(z)$

- If  $z$  is a NaN, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z\}$ .
- Else if  $z$  is an infinity, then return  $z$ .
- Else if  $z$  is a zero, then return  $z$ .
- Else if  $z$  is greater than 0 but smaller than 1, then return positive zero.
- Else if  $z$  is smaller than 0 but greater than  $-1$ , then return negative zero.
- Else return the integral value with the same sign as  $z$  and the largest magnitude that is not larger than the magnitude of  $z$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{ftrunc}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n)\} \\
\text{ftrunc}_N(\pm\infty) &= \pm\infty \\
\text{ftrunc}_N(\pm 0) &= \pm 0 \\
\text{ftrunc}_N(+q) &= +0 & (0 < +q < 1) \\
\text{ftrunc}_N(-q) &= -0 & (-1 < -q < 0) \\
\text{ftrunc}_N(\pm q) &= \text{float}_N(\pm i) & (+q - 1 < i \leq +q)
\end{aligned}$$

$\text{fnearest}_N(z)$

- If  $z$  is a NaN, then return an element of  $\text{nans}_N\{z\}$ .
- Else if  $z$  is an infinity, then return  $z$ .
- Else if  $z$  is a zero, then return  $z$ .
- Else if  $z$  is greater than 0 but smaller than or equal to 0.5, then return positive zero.
- Else if  $z$  is smaller than 0 but greater than or equal to  $-0.5$ , then return negative zero.
- Else return the integral value that is nearest to  $z$ ; if two values are equally near, return the even one.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{fnearest}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n)\} \\
 \text{fnearest}_N(\pm\infty) &= \pm\infty \\
 \text{fnearest}_N(\pm 0) &= \pm 0 \\
 \text{fnearest}_N(+q) &= +0 & (0 < +q \leq 0.5) \\
 \text{fnearest}_N(-q) &= -0 & (-0.5 \leq -q < 0) \\
 \text{fnearest}_N(\pm q) &= \text{float}_N(\pm i) & (|i - q| < 0.5) \\
 \text{fnearest}_N(\pm q) &= \text{float}_N(\pm i) & (|i - q| = 0.5 \wedge i \text{ even})
 \end{aligned}$$

$\text{feq}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes, then return 1.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are the same value, then return 1.
- Else return 0.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{feq}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2) &= 0 \\
 \text{feq}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n)) &= 0 \\
 \text{feq}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0) &= 1 \\
 \text{feq}_N(z, z) &= 1 \\
 \text{feq}_N(z_1, z_2) &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$\text{fne}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes, then return 0.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are the same value, then return 0.
- Else return 1.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{fne}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2) &= 0 \\
 \text{fne}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n)) &= 0 \\
 \text{fne}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0) &= 0 \\
 \text{fne}_N(z, z) &= 0 \\
 \text{fne}_N(z_1, z_2) &= 1
 \end{aligned}$$

$\text{flt}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are the same value, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_1$  is positive infinity, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_1$  is negative infinity, then return 1.
- Else if  $z_2$  is positive infinity, then return 1.



- Else if  $z_2$  is negative infinity, then return 0.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_1$  is smaller than  $z_2$ , then return 1.
- Else return 0.

$\text{flt}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2)$	=	0
$\text{flt}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n))$	=	0
$\text{flt}_N(z, z)$	=	0
$\text{flt}_N(+\infty, z_2)$	=	0
$\text{flt}_N(-\infty, z_2)$	=	1
$\text{flt}_N(z_1, +\infty)$	=	1
$\text{flt}_N(z_1, -\infty)$	=	0
$\text{flt}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0)$	=	0
$\text{flt}_N(z_1, z_2)$	=	$\text{bool}(z_1 < z_2)$

$\text{fgt}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are the same value, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_1$  is positive infinity, then return 1.
- Else if  $z_1$  is negative infinity, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_2$  is positive infinity, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_2$  is negative infinity, then return 1.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_1$  is larger than  $z_2$ , then return 1.
- Else return 0.

$\text{fgt}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2)$	=	0
$\text{fgt}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n))$	=	0
$\text{fgt}_N(z, z)$	=	0
$\text{fgt}_N(+\infty, z_2)$	=	1
$\text{fgt}_N(-\infty, z_2)$	=	0
$\text{fgt}_N(z_1, +\infty)$	=	0
$\text{fgt}_N(z_1, -\infty)$	=	1
$\text{fgt}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0)$	=	0
$\text{fgt}_N(z_1, z_2)$	=	$\text{bool}(z_1 > z_2)$

$\text{fle}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are the same value, then return 1.
- Else if  $z_1$  is positive infinity, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_1$  is negative infinity, then return 1.
- Else if  $z_2$  is positive infinity, then return 1.
- Else if  $z_2$  is negative infinity, then return 0.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes, then return 1.
- Else if  $z_1$  is smaller than or equal to  $z_2$ , then return 1.
- Else return 0.

$\text{fle}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2)$	$=$	0
$\text{fle}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n))$	$=$	0
$\text{fle}_N(z, z)$	$=$	1
$\text{fle}_N(+\infty, z_2)$	$=$	0
$\text{fle}_N(-\infty, z_2)$	$=$	1
$\text{fle}_N(z_1, +\infty)$	$=$	1
$\text{fle}_N(z_1, -\infty)$	$=$	0
$\text{fle}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0)$	$=$	1
$\text{fle}_N(z_1, z_2)$	$=$	$\text{bool}(z_1 \leq z_2)$

$\text{fge}_N(z_1, z_2)$

- If either  $z_1$  or  $z_2$  is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are the same value, then return 1.
- Else if  $z_1$  is positive infinity, then return 1.
- Else if  $z_1$  is negative infinity, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_2$  is positive infinity, then return 0.
- Else if  $z_2$  is negative infinity, then return 1.
- Else if both  $z_1$  and  $z_2$  are zeroes, then return 1.
- Else if  $z_1$  is smaller than or equal to  $z_2$ , then return 1.
- Else return 0.

$\text{fge}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2)$	$=$	0
$\text{fge}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n))$	$=$	0
$\text{fge}_N(z, z)$	$=$	1
$\text{fge}_N(+\infty, z_2)$	$=$	1
$\text{fge}_N(-\infty, z_2)$	$=$	0
$\text{fge}_N(z_1, +\infty)$	$=$	0
$\text{fge}_N(z_1, -\infty)$	$=$	1
$\text{fge}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0)$	$=$	1
$\text{fge}_N(z_1, z_2)$	$=$	$\text{bool}(z_1 \geq z_2)$

### 4.3.4 Conversions

$\text{extend\_u}_{M,N}(i)$

- Return  $i$ .

$$\text{extend\_u}_{M,N}(i) = i$$

---

**Note:** In the abstract syntax, unsigned extension just reinterprets the same value.

---

$\text{extend\_s}_{M,N}(i)$

- Let  $j$  be the signed interpretation of  $i$  of size  $M$ .
- Return the 2's complement of  $j$  relative to size  $N$ .

$$\text{extend\_s}_{M,N}(i) = \text{signed}_N^{-1}(\text{signed}_M(i))$$

$\text{wrap}_{M,N}(i)$

- Return  $i$  modulo  $N$ .

$$\text{wrap}_{M,N}(i) = i \bmod 2^N$$

$\text{trunc\_u}_{M,N}(z)$

- If  $z$  is a NaN, then the result is undefined.
- Else if  $z$  is an infinity, then the result is undefined.
- Else if  $z$  is a number and  $\text{trunc}(z)$  is a value within range of the target type, then return that value.
- Else the result is undefined.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{trunc\_u}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \{\} \\ \text{trunc\_u}_{M,N}(\pm\infty) &= \{\} \\ \text{trunc\_u}_{M,N}(\pm q) &= \text{trunc}(\pm q) & (-1 < \text{trunc}(\pm q) < 2^N) \\ \text{trunc\_u}_{M,N}(\pm q) &= \{\} & (\text{otherwise}) \end{aligned}$$

---

**Note:** This operator is *partial*. It is not defined for NaNs, infinities, or values for which the result is out of range.

---

$\text{trunc\_s}_{M,N}(z)$

- If  $z$  is a NaN, then the result is undefined.
- Else if  $z$  is an infinity, then the result is undefined.
- If  $z$  is a number and  $\text{trunc}(z)$  is a value within range of the target type, then return that value.
- Else the result is undefined.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{trunc\_s}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \{\} \\ \text{trunc\_s}_{M,N}(\pm\infty) &= \{\} \\ \text{trunc\_s}_{M,N}(\pm q) &= \text{trunc}(\pm q) & (-2^{N-1} - 1 < \text{trunc}(\pm q) < 2^{N-1}) \\ \text{trunc\_s}_{M,N}(\pm q) &= \{\} & (\text{otherwise}) \end{aligned}$$

---

**Note:** This operator is *partial*. It is not defined for NaNs, infinities, or values for which the result is out of range.

---

$\text{promote}_{M,N}(z)$

- If  $z$  is a *canonical NaN*, then return a element of  $\text{nans}_N\{\}$  (i.e., a canonical NaN of size  $N$ ).
- Else if  $z$  is a NaN, then return a element of  $\text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(1)\}$  (i.e., any NaN of size  $N$ ).
- Else, return  $z$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{promote}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{\} & (n = \text{canon}_N) \\ \text{promote}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{+\text{nan}(1)\} & (\text{otherwise}) \\ \text{promote}_{M,N}(z) &= z \end{aligned}$$

$\text{demote}_{M,N}(z)$

- If  $z$  is a *canonical NaN*, then return a element of  $\text{nans}_N\{\}$  (i.e., a canonical NaN of size  $N$ ).
- Else if  $z$  is a NaN, then return a element of  $\text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(1)\}$  (i.e., any NaN of size  $N$ ).
- Else if  $z$  is an infinity, then return that infinity.
- Else if  $z$  is a zero, then return that zero.
- Else, return  $\text{float}_N(z)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{demote}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{\} & (n = \text{canon}_N) \\ \text{demote}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{+\text{nan}(1)\} & (\text{otherwise}) \\ \text{demote}_{M,N}(\pm\infty) &= \pm\infty \\ \text{demote}_{M,N}(\pm 0) &= \pm 0 \\ \text{demote}_{M,N}(\pm q) &= \text{float}_N(\pm q) \end{aligned}$$

$\text{convert\_u}_{M,N}(i)$

- Return  $\text{float}_N(i)$ .

$$\text{convert\_u}_{M,N}(i) = \text{float}_N(i)$$

$\text{convert\_s}_{M,N}(i)$

- Let  $j$  be the signed interpretation of  $i$ .
- Return  $\text{float}_N(j)$ .

$$\text{convert\_s}_{M,N}(i) = \text{float}_N(\text{signed}_M(i))$$

$\text{reinterpret}_{t_1,t_2}(c)$

- Let  $d^*$  be the bit sequence  $\text{bits}_{t_1}(c)$ .
- Return the constant  $c'$  for which  $\text{bits}_{t_2}(c') = d^*$ .

$$\text{reinterpret}_{t_1,t_2}(c) = \text{bits}_{t_2}^{-1}(\text{bits}_{t_1}(c))$$

## 4.4 Instructions

### 4.4.1 Numeric Instructions

Numeric instructions are defined in terms of the basic *numeric operators*. Where these operators are partial, the corresponding instruction will *trap* when the result is not defined. Where these operators are non-deterministic, because they may return different *NaN* values, so are the corresponding instructions.

The mapping of numeric instructions to their underlying operators is expressed by the following definition:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{op}_{iN}(n) &= \text{iop}_N(n) \\ \text{op}_{fN}(z) &= \text{fop}_N(z) \end{aligned}$$

*t.const c*

1. Push the value *t.const c* to the stack.

---

**Note:** No formal reduction rule is required for this instruction, since *const* instructions coincide with *values*.

---

*t.unop*

1. Assert: due to *validation*, a value of *value type t* is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value *t.const c<sub>1</sub>* from the stack.
3. If *unop<sub>t</sub>(c<sub>1</sub>)* is defined, then:
  - (a) Let *c* be the result of computing *unop<sub>t</sub>(c<sub>1</sub>)*.
  - (b) Push the value *t.const c* to the stack.
4. Else:
  - (a) Trap.

$$\begin{array}{ll} (t.\text{const } c_1) \text{ } t.\text{unop} & \hookrightarrow (t.\text{const } c) & (\text{if } c \in \text{unop}_t(c_1)) \\ (t.\text{const } c_1) \text{ } t.\text{unop} & \hookrightarrow \text{trap} & (\text{if } \text{unop}_{t_1, t_2}(c_1) = \{\}) \end{array}$$

*t.binop*

1. Assert: due to *validation*, two values of *value type t* are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value *t.const c<sub>2</sub>* from the stack.
3. Pop the value *t.const c<sub>1</sub>* from the stack.
4. If *binop<sub>t</sub>(c<sub>1</sub>, c<sub>2</sub>)* is defined, then:
  - (a) Let *c* be the result of computing *binop<sub>t</sub>(c<sub>1</sub>, c<sub>2</sub>)*.
  - (b) Push the value *t.const c* to the stack.
5. Else:
  - (a) Trap.

$$\begin{array}{ll} (t.\text{const } c_1) (t.\text{const } c_2) \text{ } t.\text{binop} & \hookrightarrow (t.\text{const } c) & (\text{if } c \in \text{binop}_t(c_1, c_2)) \\ (t.\text{const } c_1) (t.\text{const } c_2) \text{ } t.\text{binop} & \hookrightarrow \text{trap} & (\text{if } \text{binop}_{t_1, t_2}(c_1) = \{\}) \end{array}$$

*t.testop*

1. Assert: due to *validation*, a value of *value type t* is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value *t.const c<sub>1</sub>* from the stack.
3. Let *c* be the result of computing *testop<sub>t</sub>(c<sub>1</sub>)*.
4. Push the value *i32.const c* to the stack.

$$(t.\text{const } c_1) \text{ } t.\text{testop} \hookrightarrow (\text{i32.const } c) \quad (\text{if } c = \text{testop}_t(c_1))$$

*t.relop*

1. Assert: due to *validation*, two values of *value type* *t* are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value *t.const* *c*<sub>2</sub> from the stack.
3. Pop the value *t.const* *c*<sub>1</sub> from the stack.
4. Let *c* be the result of computing *relop*<sub>*t*</sub>(*c*<sub>1</sub>, *c*<sub>2</sub>).
5. Push the value *i32.const* *c* to the stack.

$$(t.\text{const } c_1) (t.\text{const } c_2) t.\text{relop} \hookrightarrow (i32.\text{const } c) \quad (\text{if } c = \text{relop}_t(c_1, c_2))$$

*t*<sub>2</sub>.*cvt*op/*t*<sub>1</sub>

1. Assert: due to *validation*, a value of *value type* *t*<sub>1</sub> is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value *t*<sub>1</sub>.*const* *c*<sub>1</sub> from the stack.
3. If *cvt*op<sub>*t*<sub>1</sub>,*t*<sub>2</sub></sub>(*c*<sub>1</sub>) is defined:
  - (a) Let *c*<sub>2</sub> be the result of computing *cvt*op<sub>*t*<sub>1</sub>,*t*<sub>2</sub></sub>(*c*<sub>1</sub>).
  - (b) Push the value *t*<sub>2</sub>.*const* *c*<sub>2</sub> to the stack.
4. Else:
  - (a) Trap.

$$\begin{aligned} (t.\text{const } c_1) t_2.\text{cvt}op/t_1 &\hookrightarrow (t_2.\text{const } c_2) && (\text{if } c_2 \in \text{cvt}op_{t_1, t_2}(c_1)) \\ (t.\text{const } c_1) t_2.\text{cvt}op/t_1 &\hookrightarrow \text{trap} && (\text{if } \text{cvt}op_{t_1, t_2}(c_1) = \{\}) \end{aligned}$$

## 4.4.2 Parametric Instructions

*drop*

1. Assert: due to *validation*, a value is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value *val* from the stack.

$$val \text{ drop} \hookrightarrow \epsilon$$

*select*

1. Assert: due to *validation*, a value of *value type* *i32* is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value *i32.const* *c* from the stack.
3. Assert: due to *validation*, two more values (of the same *value type*) are on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the value *val*<sub>2</sub> from the stack.
5. Pop the value *val*<sub>1</sub> from the stack.
6. If *c* is not 0, then:
  - (a) Push the value *val*<sub>1</sub> back to the stack.
7. Else:
  - (a) Push the value *val*<sub>2</sub> back to the stack.

$$\begin{aligned} val_1 \ val_2 \ (i32.\text{const } c) \text{ select} &\hookrightarrow val_1 && (\text{if } c \neq 0) \\ val_1 \ val_2 \ (i32.\text{const } c) \text{ select} &\hookrightarrow val_2 && (\text{if } c = 0) \end{aligned}$$

### 4.4.3 Variable Instructions

`get_local  $x$`

1. Let  $F$  be the *current frame*.
2. Assert: due to *validation*,  $F.\text{locals}[x]$  exists.
3. Let  $val$  be the value  $F.\text{locals}[x]$ .
4. Push the value  $val$  to the stack.

$$F; (\text{get\_local } x) \hookrightarrow F; val \quad (\text{if } F.\text{locals}[x] = val)$$

`set_local  $x$`

1. Let  $F$  be the *current frame*.
2. Assert: due to *validation*,  $F.\text{locals}[x]$  exists.
3. Assert: due to *validation*, a value is on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the value  $val$  from the stack.
5. Replace  $F.\text{locals}[x]$  with the value  $val$ .

$$F; val (\text{set\_local } x) \hookrightarrow F'; \epsilon \quad (\text{if } F' = F \text{ with } \text{locals}[x] = val)$$

`tee_local  $x$`

1. Assert: due to *validation*, a value is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value  $val$  from the stack.
3. Push the value  $val$  to the stack.
4. Push the value  $val$  to the stack.
5. *Execute* the instruction `(set_local  $x$ )`.

$$val (\text{tee\_local } x) \hookrightarrow val \text{ } val (\text{set\_local } x)$$

`get_global  $x$`

1. Let  $F$  be the *current frame*.
2. Assert: due to *validation*,  $F.\text{module.globals}[x]$  exists.
3. Let  $a$  be the *global address*  $F.\text{module.globals}[x]$ .
4. Assert: due to *validation*,  $S.\text{globals}[a]$  exists.
5. Let  $glob$  be the *global instance*  $S.\text{globals}[a]$ .
6. Let  $val$  be the value  $glob.\text{value}$ .
7. Push the value  $val$  to the stack.

$$S; F; (\text{get\_global } x) \hookrightarrow S; F; val \\ (\text{if } S.\text{globals}[F.\text{module.globals}[x]].\text{value} = val)$$

`set_global x`

1. Let  $F$  be the *current frame*.
2. Assert: due to *validation*,  $F.\text{module.globals}[x]$  exists.
3. Let  $a$  be the *global address*  $F.\text{module.globals}[x]$ .
4. Assert: due to *validation*,  $S.\text{globals}[a]$  exists.
5. Let  $glob$  be the *global instance*  $S.\text{globals}[a]$ .
6. Assert: due to *validation*, a value is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value  $val$  from the stack.
8. Replace  $glob.\text{value}$  with the value  $val$ .

$$S; F; val \text{ (set\_global } x) \hookrightarrow S'; F; \epsilon$$

(if  $S' = S$  with  $\text{globals}[F.\text{module.globals}[x]].\text{value} = val$ )

## 4.4.4 Memory Instructions

`t.load memarg` and `t.loadN_sx memarg`

1. Let  $F$  be the *current frame*.
2. Assert: due to *validation*,  $F.\text{module.mems}[0]$  exists.
3. Let  $a$  be the *memory address*  $F.\text{module.mems}[0]$ .
4. Assert: due to *validation*,  $S.\text{mems}[a]$  exists.
5. Let  $mem$  be the *memory instance*  $S.\text{mems}[a]$ .
6. Assert: due to *validation*, a value *value type* `i32` is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value `i32.const i` from the stack.
8. Let  $ea$  be  $i + \text{memarg.offset}$ .
9. If  $N$  is not part of the instruction, then:
  - (a) Let  $N$  be the *width*  $|t|$  of *value type*  $t$ .
10. If  $ea + N/8$  is larger than the length of  $mem.\text{data}$ , then:
  - (a) Trap.
11. Let  $b^*$  be the byte sequence  $mem.\text{data}[ea : N/8]$ .
12. If  $N$  and `sx` are part of the instruction, then:
  - (a) Let  $n$  be the integer for which  $\text{bytes}_{iN}(n) = b^*$ .
  - (b) Let  $c$  be the result of computing  $\text{extend\_sx}_{N,|t|}(n)$ .
13. Else:
  - (a) Let  $c$  be the constant for which  $\text{bytes}_t(c) = b^*$ .
14. Push the value  $t.\text{const } c$  to the stack.



$$\begin{aligned}
& S; F; (i32.\text{const } i) (t.\text{load } memarg) \hookrightarrow S; F; (t.\text{const } c) \\
& \quad (\text{if } ea = i + memarg.\text{offset} \\
& \quad \quad \wedge ea + |t|/8 \leq |S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{mems}[0]].\text{data}| \\
& \quad \quad \wedge \text{bytes}_t(c) = S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{mems}[0]].\text{data}[ea : |t|/8]) \\
& S; F; (i32.\text{const } i) (t.\text{loadN}_{sx} memarg) \hookrightarrow S; F; (t.\text{const } \text{extend}_{sxN,|t|}(n)) \\
& \quad (\text{if } ea = i + memarg.\text{offset} \\
& \quad \quad \wedge ea + N/8 \leq |S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{mems}[0]].\text{data}| \\
& \quad \quad \wedge \text{bytes}_{iN}(n) = S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{mems}[0]].\text{data}[ea : N/8]) \\
& S; F; (i32.\text{const } k) (t.\text{load}(N_{sx})^? memarg) \hookrightarrow S; F; \text{trap} \\
& \quad (\text{otherwise})
\end{aligned}$$


---

**Note:** The alignment *memarg.align* does not affect the semantics. Unaligned access is supported for all types, and succeeds regardless of the annotation. The only purpose of the annotation is to provide optimizatons hints.

---

*t.store memarg* and *t.storeN memarg*

1. Let *F* be the *current frame*.
2. Assert: due to *validation*, *F.module.mems[0]* exists.
3. Let *a* be the *memory address* *F.module.mems[0]*.
4. Assert: due to *validation*, *S.mems[a]* exists.
5. Let *mem* be the *memory instance* *S.mems[a]*.
6. Assert: due to *validation*, a value *value type* *i32* is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value *i32.const i* from the stack.
8. Let *ea* be *i + memarg.offset*.
9. If *N* is not part of the instruction, then:
  - (a) Let *N* be the *width* *|t|* of *value type* *t*.
10. If *ea + N/8* is larger than the length of *mem.data*, then:
  - (a) Trap.
11. Assert: due to *validation*, a value of *value type* *t* is on the top of the stack.
12. Pop the value *t.const c* from the stack.
13. If *N* is part of the instruction, then:
  - (a) Let *n* be the result of computing *wrap*<sub>*|t|*,*N*</sub>(*c*).
  - (b) Let *b\** be the byte sequence *bytes*<sub>*iN*</sub>(*n*).
14. Else:
  - (a) Let *b\** be the byte sequence *bytes*<sub>*t*</sub>(*c*).
15. Replace the bytes *mem.data[ea : N/8]* with *b\**.

$$\begin{aligned}
& S; F; (i32.\text{const } i) (t.\text{store } memarg) \hookrightarrow S'; F; \epsilon \\
& \quad (\text{if } ea = i + memarg.\text{offset} \\
& \quad \quad \wedge ea + |t|/8 \leq |S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{mems}[0]].\text{data}| \\
& \quad \quad \wedge S' = S \text{ with } \text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{mems}[0]].\text{data}[ea : |t|/8] = \text{bytes}_t(c)) \\
& S; F; (i32.\text{const } i) (t.\text{storeN } memarg) \hookrightarrow S'; F; \epsilon \\
& \quad (\text{if } ea = i + memarg.\text{offset} \\
& \quad \quad \wedge ea + N/8 \leq |S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{mems}[0]].\text{data}| \\
& \quad \quad \wedge S' = S \text{ with } \text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{mems}[0]].\text{data}[ea : N/8] = \text{bytes}_{iN}(\text{wrap}_{|t|,N}(c)) \\
& S; F; (i32.\text{const } k) (t.\text{storeN}^? memarg) \hookrightarrow S; F; \text{trap} \\
& \quad (\text{otherwise})
\end{aligned}$$

*current\_memory*

1. Let  $F$  be the *current frame*.
2. Assert: due to *validation*,  $F.\text{module.mems}[0]$  exists.
3. Let  $a$  be the *memory address*  $F.\text{module.mems}[0]$ .
4. Assert: due to *validation*,  $S.\text{mems}[a]$  exists.
5. Let  $mem$  be the *memory instance*  $S.\text{mems}[a]$ .
6. Let  $sz$  be the length of  $mem.\text{data}$  divided by the *page size*.
7. Push the value `i32.const`  $sz$  to the stack.

$$S; F; \text{current\_memory} \hookrightarrow S; F; (\text{i32.const } sz) \\ (\text{if } |S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module.mems}[0]].\text{data}| = sz \cdot 64 \text{ Ki})$$

*grow\_memory*

1. Let  $F$  be the *current frame*.
2. Assert: due to *validation*,  $F.\text{module.mems}[0]$  exists.
3. Let  $a$  be the *memory address*  $F.\text{module.mems}[0]$ .
4. Assert: due to *validation*,  $S.\text{mems}[a]$  exists.
5. Let  $mem$  be the *memory instance*  $S.\text{mems}[a]$ .
6. Let  $sz$  be the length of  $S.\text{mems}[a]$  divided by the *page size*.
7. Assert: due to *validation*, a value of *value type* `i32` is on the top of the stack.
8. Pop the value `i32.const`  $n$  from the stack.
9. If  $mem.\text{max}$  is not empty and  $sz + n$  is larger than  $mem.\text{max}$ , then:
  1. Push the value `i32.const`  $(-1)$  to the stack.
10. Else, either:
  - (a) Let  $len$  be  $n$  multiplied with the *page size*.
  - (b) Append  $len$  bytes with value `0x00` to  $S.\text{mems}[a]$ .
  - (c) Push the value `i32.const`  $sz$  to the stack.
11. Or:
  - (a) Push the value `i32.const`  $(-1)$  to the stack.

$$S; F; (\text{i32.const } n) \text{ grow\_memory} \hookrightarrow S'; F; (\text{i32.const } sz) \\ (\text{if } F.\text{module.mems}[0] = a \\ \wedge |S.\text{mems}[a].\text{data}| = sz \cdot 64 \text{ Ki} \\ \wedge (sz + n \leq S.\text{mems}[a].\text{max} \vee S.\text{mems}[a].\text{max} = \epsilon) \\ \wedge S' = S \text{ with } \text{mems}[a].\text{data} = S.\text{mems}[a].\text{data} (0x00)^{n \cdot 64 \text{ Ki}}) \\ S; F; (\text{i32.const } n) \text{ grow\_memory} \hookrightarrow S; F; (\text{i32.const } -1)$$

---

**Note:** The *grow\_memory* instruction is non-deterministic. It may either succeed, returning the old memory size  $sz$ , or fail, returning  $-1$ . Failure *must* occur if the referenced memory instance has a maximum size defined that would be exceeded. However, failure *can* occur in other cases as well. In practice, the choice depends on the resources available to the *embedder*.

---

### 4.4.5 Control Instructions

`nop`

1. Do nothing.

$$\text{nop} \hookrightarrow \epsilon$$

`unreachable`

1. Trap.

$$\text{unreachable} \hookrightarrow \text{trap}$$

`block  $[t^?]$   $\text{instr}^*$  end`

1. Let  $n$  be the arity  $|t^?|$  of the *result type*  $t^?$ .
2. Let  $L$  be the label whose arity is  $n$  and whose continuation is the end of the block.
3. *Enter* the instruction sequence  $\text{instr}^*$  with label  $L$ .

$$\text{block } [t^n] \text{ instr}^* \text{ end} \hookrightarrow \text{label}_n\{\epsilon\} \text{ instr}^* \text{ end}$$

`loop  $[t^?]$   $\text{instr}^*$  end`

1. Let  $L$  be the label whose arity is 0 and whose continuation is the start of the loop.
2. *Enter* the instruction sequence  $\text{instr}^*$  with label  $L$ .

$$\text{loop } [t^?] \text{ instr}^* \text{ end} \hookrightarrow \text{label}_0\{\text{loop } [t^?] \text{ instr}^* \text{ end}\} \text{ instr}^* \text{ end}$$

`if  $[t^?]$   $\text{instr}_1^*$  else  $\text{instr}_2^*$  end`

1. Assert: due to *validation*, a value of *value type* `i32` is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value `i32.const`  $c$  from the stack.
3. Let  $n$  be the arity  $|t^?|$  of the *result type*  $t^?$ .
4. Let  $L$  be the label whose arity is  $n$  and whose continuation is the end of the `if` instruction.
5. If  $c$  is non-zero, then:

- (a) *Enter* the instruction sequence  $\text{instr}_1^*$  with label  $L$ .

6. Else:

- (a) *Enter* the instruction sequence  $\text{instr}_2^*$  with label  $L$ .

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{i32.const } c) \text{ if } [t^n] \text{ instr}_1^* \text{ else } \text{instr}_2^* \text{ end} &\hookrightarrow \text{label}_n\{\epsilon\} \text{ instr}_1^* \text{ end} && (\text{if } c \neq 0) \\ (\text{i32.const } c) \text{ if } [t^n] \text{ instr}_1^* \text{ else } \text{instr}_2^* \text{ end} &\hookrightarrow \text{label}_n\{\epsilon\} \text{ instr}_2^* \text{ end} && (\text{if } c = 0) \end{aligned}$$

`br l`

1. Assert: due to *validation*, the stack contains at least  $l + 1$  labels.
2. Let  $L$  be the  $l$ -th label appearing on the stack, starting from the top and counting from zero.
3. Let  $n$  be the arity of  $L$ .
4. Assert: due to *validation*, there are at least  $n$  values on the top of the stack.
5. Pop the values  $val^n$  from the stack.
6. Repeat  $l + 1$  times:
  - (a) While the top of the stack is a value, do:
    - i. Pop the value from the stack.
  - (b) Assert: due to *validation*, the top of the stack now is a label.
  - (c) Pop the label from the stack.
7. Push the values  $val^n$  to the stack.
8. Jump to the continuation of  $L$ .

$$\text{label}_n\{instr^*\} B^l[val^n (\text{br } l)] \text{ end} \hookrightarrow val^n instr^*$$

`br_if l`

1. Assert: due to *validation*, a value of *value type* `i32` is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value `i32.const c` from the stack.
3. If  $c$  is non-zero, then:
  - (a) *Execute* the instruction `(br l)`.
4. Else:
  - (a) Do nothing.

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{i32.const } c) (\text{br\_if } l) &\hookrightarrow (\text{br } l) && (\text{if } c \neq 0) \\ (\text{i32.const } c) (\text{br\_if } l) &\hookrightarrow \epsilon && (\text{if } c = 0) \end{aligned}$$

`br_table l* lN`

1. Assert: due to *validation*, a value of *value type* `i32` is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value `i32.const i` from the stack.
3. If  $i$  is smaller than the length of  $l^*$ , then:
  - (a) Let  $l_i$  be the label  $l^*[i]$ .
  - (b) *Execute* the instruction `(br li)`.
4. Else:
  - (a) *Execute* the instruction `(br lN)`.

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{i32.const } i) (\text{br\_table } l^* l_N) &\hookrightarrow (\text{br } l_i) && (\text{if } l^*[i] = l_i) \\ (\text{i32.const } i) (\text{br\_table } l^* l_N) &\hookrightarrow (\text{br } l_N) && (\text{if } |l^*| \leq i) \end{aligned}$$

**return**

1. Let  $F$  be the *current frame*.
2. Let  $n$  be the arity of  $F$ .
3. Assert: due to *validation*, there are at least  $n$  values on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the results  $val^n$  from the stack.
5. Assert: due to *validation*, the stack contains at least one *frame*.
6. While the top of the stack is not a frame, do:
  - (a) Pop the top element from the stack.
7. Assert: the top of the stack is the frame  $F$ .
8. Pop the frame from the stack.
9. Push  $val^n$  to the stack.
10. Jump to the instruction after the original call.

$$\text{frame}_n\{F\} B^k[val^n \text{ return}] \text{ end} \hookrightarrow val^n$$

**call  $x$** 

1. Let  $F$  be the *current frame*.
2. Assert: due to *validation*,  $F.\text{module.funcs}[x]$  exists.
3. Let  $a$  be the *function address*  $F.\text{module.funcs}[x]$ .
4. *Invoke* the function instance at address  $a$ .

$$F; (\text{call } x) \hookrightarrow F; (\text{invoke } a) \quad (\text{if } F.\text{module.funcs}[x] = a)$$

**call\_indirect  $x$** 

1. Let  $F$  be the *current frame*.
2. Assert: due to *validation*,  $F.\text{module.tables}[0]$  exists.
3. Let  $ta$  be the *table address*  $F.\text{module.tables}[0]$ .
4. Assert: due to *validation*,  $S.\text{tables}[ta]$  exists.
5. Let  $tab$  be the *table instance*  $S.\text{tables}[ta]$ .
6. Assert: due to *validation*,  $F.\text{module.types}[x]$  exists.
7. Let  $ft_{\text{expect}}$  be the *function type*  $F.\text{module.types}[x]$ .
8. Assert: due to *validation*, a value with *value type*  $i32$  is on the top of the stack.
9. Pop the value  $i32.\text{const } i$  from the stack.
10. If  $i$  is not smaller than the length of  $tab.\text{elem}$ , then:
  - (a) Trap.
11. If  $tab.\text{elem}[i]$  is uninitialized, then:
  - (a) Trap.
12. Let  $a$  be the *function address*  $tab.\text{elem}[i]$ .
13. Assert: due to *validation*,  $S.\text{funcs}[a]$  exists.
14. Let  $f$  be the *function instance*  $S.\text{funcs}[a]$ .

15. Let  $ft_{\text{actual}}$  be the *function type*  $f.type$ .

16. If  $ft_{\text{actual}}$  and  $ft_{\text{expect}}$  differ, then:

(a) Trap.

17. *Invoke* the function instance at address  $a$ .

$$\begin{aligned} S; F; (\text{i32.const } i) (\text{call\_indirect } x) &\hookrightarrow S; F; (\text{invoke } a) \\ &\quad (\text{if } S.\text{tables}[F.\text{module.tables}[0]].\text{elem}[i] = a \\ &\quad \wedge S.\text{funcs}[a] = f \\ &\quad \wedge F.\text{module.types}[x] = f.\text{type}) \\ S; F; (\text{i32.const } i) (\text{call\_indirect } x) &\hookrightarrow S; F; \text{trap} \\ &\quad (\text{otherwise}) \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.4.6 Instruction Sequences

The following auxiliary rules define the semantics of executing an *instruction sequence* that is part of a *structured control instruction*.

##### Entering $\text{instr}^*$ with label $L$

1. Push  $L$  to the stack.
2. Jump to the start of the instruction sequence  $\text{instr}^*$ .

---

**Note:** No formal reduction rule is needed for entering an instruction sequence, because the label  $L$  is embedded in the *administrative instruction* that structured control instructions reduce to directly.

---

##### Exiting $\text{instr}^*$ with label $L$

When the end of a labelled instruction sequence is reached without a jump or trap aborting it, then the following steps are performed.

1. Let  $n$  be the arity of  $L$ .
2. Assert: due to *validation*, there are  $n$  values on the top of the stack.
3. Pop the results  $val^n$  from the stack.
4. Assert: due to *validation*, the label  $L$  is now on the top of the stack.
5. Pop the label from the stack.
6. Push  $val^n$  back to the stack.
7. Jump to the position after the *end* of the *structured control instruction* associated with the label  $L$ .

$$\text{label}_n\{\text{instr}^*\} val^n \text{ end} \hookrightarrow val^n$$

---

**Note:** This semantics also applies to the instruction sequence contained in a *loop* instruction. Therefore, execution of a loop falls off the end, unless a backwards branch is performed explicitly.

---

#### 4.4.7 Function Calls

The following auxiliary rules define the semantics of invoking a *function instance* through one of the *call instructions* and returning from it.

### Invocation of function address $a$

1. Assert: due to *validation*,  $S.\text{funcs}[a]$  exists.
2. Let  $f$  be the *function instance*,  $S.\text{funcs}[a]$ .
3. Let  $[t_1^n] \rightarrow [t_2^m]$  be the *function type*  $f.\text{type}$ .
4. Let  $t^*$  be the list of *value types*  $f.\text{code}. \text{locals}$ .
5. Let  $\text{instr}^* \text{ end}$  be the *expression*  $f.\text{code}. \text{body}$ .
6. Assert: due to *validation*,  $n$  values are on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the values  $\text{val}^n$  from the stack.
8. Let  $\text{val}_0^*$  be the list of zero values of types  $t^*$ .
9. Let  $F$  be the *frame*  $\{\text{module } f.\text{module}, \text{locals } \text{val}^n \text{ val}_0^*\}$ .
10. Push the activation of  $F$  with arity  $m$  to the stack.
11. *Execute* the instruction block  $[t_2^m] \text{ instr}^* \text{ end}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{val}^n (\text{invoke } a) &\hookrightarrow \text{frame}_m\{F\} \text{ block } [t_2^m] \text{ instr}^* \text{ end end} \\ &(\text{if } S.\text{funcs}[a] = f \\ &\quad \wedge f.\text{code} = \{\text{type } x, \text{locals } t^k, \text{body } \text{instr}^* \text{ end}\} \\ &\quad \wedge f.\text{type} = [t_1^n] \rightarrow [t_2^m] \\ &\quad \wedge F = \{\text{module } f.\text{module}, \text{locals } \text{val}^n (t.\text{const } 0)^k\}) \end{aligned}$$

### Returning from a function

When the end of a function is reached without a jump (*return*) or trap aborting it, then the following steps are performed.

1. Let  $F$  be the *current frame*.
2. Let  $n$  be the arity of the activation of  $F$ .
3. Assert: due to *validation*, there are  $n$  values on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the results  $\text{val}^n$  from the stack.
5. Assert: due to *validation*, the frame  $F$  is now on the top of the stack.
6. Pop the frame from the stack.
7. Push  $\text{val}^n$  back to the stack.
8. Jump to the instruction after the original call.

$$\text{frame}_n\{F\} \text{ val}^n \text{ end} \hookrightarrow \text{val}^n$$

### Host Functions

Invoking a *host function* has non-deterministic behavior. It may either terminate with a *trap* or return regularly. However, the latter case, it is assumed that it consumes and produces the right number and types of WebAssembly *values* on the stack, according to its type. A host function may also modify the *store* when invoked.

$$\begin{aligned} S; \text{val}^n (\text{invoke } a) &\hookrightarrow S'; \text{val}'^m \\ &(\text{if } S.\text{funcs}[a] = \{\text{type } [t_1^n] \rightarrow [t_2^m], \text{host } \dots\} \\ &\quad \wedge \text{val}^n = (t_1.\text{const } c_1)^n \\ &\quad \wedge \text{val}'^m = (t_2.\text{const } c_2)^m \\ &\quad \wedge S' \succ S) \\ S; \text{val}^n (\text{invoke } a) &\hookrightarrow S'; \text{trap} \\ &(\text{if } S.\text{funcs}[a] = \{\text{type } ft, \text{host } \dots\} \\ &\quad \wedge S' \succ S) \end{aligned}$$

Here,  $S' \succ S$  expresses that the new store  $S'$  is *reachable* from  $S$ . Such a store must not contain fewer addresses than the original store, it must not differ in elements that are not mutable, and it must still be well-typed.

---

### Todo

Define more precisely?

---

**Note:** A host function can call back into WebAssembly by *invoking* a function *exported* from a *module*. However, the effects of any such call are subsumed by the non-deterministic behavior allowed for a host function.

---

## 4.4.8 Expressions

An *expression* is *evaluated* relative to a *current frame* pointing to its containing *module instance* *moduleinst*.

1. Jump to the start of the instruction sequence *instr\** of the expression.
2. Execute of the instruction sequence.
3. Assert: due to *validation*, the top of the stack contains a *value*.
4. Pop the the *value val* from the stack.

The value *val* is the result of the evaluation.

$$\frac{S; F; instr^* \hookrightarrow^* S'; F'; v}{S; F; instr^* \text{ end} \hookrightarrow^* S'; F'; v}$$

## 4.5 Modules

### 4.5.1 External Typing

For the purpose of checking *external values* against *imports*, such values are classified by *external types*. The following auxiliary typing rules specify this typing relation relative to a *store*  $S$  in which the external value lives.

func  $a$

- The store entry  $S.\text{funcs}[a]$  must be a *function instance*  $\{\text{type } \text{func type}, \dots\}$ .
- Then func  $a$  is valid with *external type* *func func type*.

$$\frac{S.\text{funcs}[a] = \{\text{type } \text{func type}, \dots\}}{S \vdash \text{func } a : \text{func } \text{func type}}$$

table  $a$

- The store entry  $S.\text{tables}[a]$  must be a *table instance*  $\{\text{elem } (fa^?)^n, \max m^?\}$ .
- Then table  $a$  is valid with *external type* *table*  $(\{\min n, \max m^?\} \text{ anyfunc})$ .

$$\frac{S.\text{tables}[a] = \{\text{elem } (fa^?)^n, \max m^?\}}{S \vdash \text{table } a : \text{table } (\{\min n, \max m^?\} \text{ anyfunc})}$$



mem  $a$

- The store entry  $S.\text{mems}[a]$  must be a *memory instance*  $\{\text{data } b^{n \cdot 64 \text{ Ki}}, \text{max } m^?\}$ , for some  $n$ .
- Then mem  $a$  is valid with *external type* mem  $(\{\min n, \text{max } m^?\})$ .

$$\frac{S.\text{mems}[a] = \{\text{data } b^{n \cdot 64 \text{ Ki}}, \text{max } m^?\}}{S \vdash \text{mem } a : \text{mem } \{\min n, \text{max } m^?\}}$$

global  $a$

- The store entry  $S.\text{globals}[a]$  must be a *global instance*  $\{\text{value } (t.\text{const } c), \text{mut } \text{mut}\}$ .
- Then global  $a$  is valid with *external type* global  $(\text{mut } t)$ .

$$\frac{S.\text{globals}[a] = \{\text{value } (t.\text{const } c), \text{mut } \text{mut}\}}{S \vdash \text{global } a : \text{global } (\text{mut } t)}$$

## 4.5.2 Import Matching

When *instantiating* a module, *external values* must be provided whose *types* are *matched* against the respective *external types* classifying each import. In some cases, this allows for a simple form of subtyping, as defined below.

### Limits

*Limits*  $\{\min n_1, \text{max } m_1^?\}$  match limits  $\{\min n_2, \text{max } m_2^?\}$  if and only if:

- $n_1$  is not smaller than  $n_2$ .
- Either:
  - $m_2^?$  is empty.
- Or:
  - Both  $m_1^?$  and  $m_2^?$  are non-empty.
  - $m_1$  is not larger than  $m_2$ .

$$\frac{n_1 \geq n_2}{\vdash \{\min n_1, \text{max } m_1^?\} \leq \{\min n_2, \text{max } \epsilon\}} \quad \frac{n_1 \geq n_2 \quad m_1 \leq m_2}{\vdash \{\min n_1, \text{max } m_1\} \leq \{\min n_2, \text{max } m_2\}}$$

### Functions

An *external type* func  $\text{functype}_1$  matches func  $\text{functype}_2$  if and only if:

- Both  $\text{functype}_1$  and  $\text{functype}_2$  are the same.

$$\overline{\vdash \text{func } \text{functype} \leq \text{func } \text{functype}}$$

### Tables

An *external type* table  $(\text{limits}_1 \text{ elemtype}_1)$  matches table  $(\text{limits}_2 \text{ elemtype}_2)$  if and only if:

- Limits  $\text{limits}_1$  match  $\text{limits}_2$ .
- Both  $\text{elemtype}_1$  and  $\text{elemtype}_2$  are the same.

$$\frac{\vdash \text{limits}_1 \leq \text{limits}_2}{\vdash \text{table } (\text{limits}_1 \text{ elemtype}) \leq \text{table } (\text{limits}_2 \text{ elemtype})}$$

## Memories

An *external type* mem *limits*<sub>1</sub> matches mem *limits*<sub>2</sub> if and only if:

- Limits *limits*<sub>1</sub> match *limits*<sub>2</sub>.

$$\frac{\vdash \text{limits}_1 \leq \text{limits}_2}{\vdash \text{mem } \text{limits}_1 \leq \text{mem } \text{limits}_2}$$

## Globals

An *external type* global *globaltype*<sub>1</sub> matches global *globaltype*<sub>2</sub> if and only if:

- Both *globaltype*<sub>1</sub> and *globaltype*<sub>2</sub> are the same.

$$\overline{\vdash \text{global } \text{globaltype} \leq \text{global } \text{globaltype}}$$

## 4.5.3 Allocation

New instances of *functions*, *tables*, *memories*, *globals*, and *modules* are *allocated* in a *store* *S*, as defined by the following auxiliary functions.

### Functions

1. Let *func* be the *function* to allocate and *moduleinst* its *module instance*.
2. Let *a* be the first free *function address* in *S*.
3. Let *functype* be the *function type* *moduleinst.types[func.type]*.
4. Let *funcinst* be the *function instance* {type *functype*, module *moduleinst*, code *func*}.
5. Append *funcinst* to the funcs of *S*.
6. Return *a*.

$$\text{allocfunc}(S, \text{func}, \text{moduleinst}) = S', \text{funcaddr}$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{funcaddr} &= |S.\text{funcs}| \\ \text{functype} &= \text{moduleinst.types}[\text{func.type}] \\ \text{funcinst} &= \{\text{type } \text{functype}, \text{module } \text{moduleinst}, \text{code } \text{func}\} \\ S' &= S \oplus \{\text{funcs } \text{funcinst}\} \end{aligned}$$

### Host Functions

1. Let *hostfunc* be the *host function* to allocate and *functype* its *function type*.
2. Let *a* be the first free *function address* in *S*.
4. Let *funcinst* be the *function instance* {type *functype*, code *hostfunc*}.
5. Append *funcinst* to the funcs of *S*.
6. Return *a*.

$$\text{allochostfunc}(S, \text{hostfunc}, \text{functype}) = S', \text{funcaddr}$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{funcaddr} &= |S.\text{funcs}| \\ \text{funcinst} &= \{\text{type } \text{functype}, \text{code } \text{hostfunc}\} \\ S' &= S \oplus \{\text{funcs } \text{funcinst}\} \end{aligned}$$

---

**Note:** Host functions are never allocated by the WebAssembly semantics itself, but may be allocated by the embedder.

---

## Tables

1. Let *table* be the *table* to allocate.
2. Let  $\{\min n, \max m^?\}$  *elemtype* be the *table type* *table.type*.
3. Let *a* be the first free *table address* in *S*.
4. Let *tableinst* be the *table instance*  $\{\text{elem } (\epsilon)^n, \max m^?\}$  with *n* empty elements.
5. Append *tableinst* to the tables of *S*.
6. Return *a*.

$$\text{allocatable}(S, \text{table}) = S', \text{tableaddr}$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{table.type} &= \{\min n, \max m^?\} \text{ elemtype} \\ \text{tableaddr} &= |S.\text{tables}| \\ \text{tableinst} &= \{\text{elem } (\epsilon)^n, \max m^?\} \\ S' &= S \oplus \{\text{tables } \text{tableinst}\} \end{aligned}$$

## Memories

1. Let *mem* be the *memory* to allocate.
2. Let  $\{\min n, \max m^?\}$  be the *table type* *mem.type*.
3. Let *a* be the first free *memory address* in *S*.
4. Let *meminst* be the *memory instance*  $\{\text{data } (0x00)^{n \cdot 64 \text{ Ki}}, \max m^?\}$  that contains *n* pages of zeroed bytes.
5. Append *meminst* to the mems of *S*.
6. Return *a*.

$$\text{allocmem}(S, \text{mem}) = S', \text{memaddr}$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{mem.type} &= \{\min n, \max m^?\} \\ \text{memaddr} &= |S.\text{mems}| \\ \text{meminst} &= \{\text{data } (0x00)^{n \cdot 64 \text{ Ki}}, \max m^?\} \\ S' &= S \oplus \{\text{mems } \text{meminst}\} \end{aligned}$$

## Globals

1. Let *global* be the *global* to allocate.
2. Let *mut t* be the *global type* *global.type*.
3. Let *a* be the first free *global address* in *S*.
4. Let *globalinst* be the *global instance*  $\{\text{value } (t.\text{const } 0), \text{mut } \text{mut}\}$  whose contents is a zero *value* of *value type* *t*.
5. Append *globalinst* to the globals of *S*.
6. Return *a*.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{allocglobal}(S, \text{global}) &= S', \text{globaladdr} \\ \text{where:} \\ \text{global.type} &= \text{mut } t \\ \text{globaladdr} &= |S.\text{globals}| \\ \text{globalinst} &= \{\text{value } (t.\text{const } 0), \text{mut } \text{mut}\} \\ S' &= S \oplus \{\text{globals } \text{globalinst}\} \end{aligned}$$

## Modules

The allocation function for *modules* requires a suitable list of *external values* that are assumed to *match* the *import* vector of the module.

1. Let *module* be the *module* to allocate and  $\text{externval}_{\text{im}}^*$  the vector of *external values* providing the module's imports.
2. For each *function*  $\text{func}_i$  in *module*.funcs, do:
  - (a) Let  $\text{funcaddr}_i$  be the *function address* resulting from *allocating*  $\text{func}_i$  for the *module instance* *moduleinst* defined below.
3. For each *table*  $\text{table}_i$  in *module*.tables, do:
  - (a) Let  $\text{tableaddr}_i$  be the *table address* resulting from *allocating*  $\text{table}_i$ .
4. For each *memory*  $\text{mem}_i$  in *module*.mems, do:
  - (a) Let  $\text{memaddr}_i$  be the *memory address* resulting from *allocating*  $\text{mem}_i$ .
5. For each *global*  $\text{global}_i$  in *module*.globals, do:
  - (a) Let  $\text{globaladdr}_i$  be the *global address* resulting from *allocating*  $\text{global}_i$ .
6. Let  $\text{funcaddr}^*$  be the the concatenation of the *function addresses*  $\text{funcaddr}_i$  in index order.
7. Let  $\text{tableaddr}^*$  be the the concatenation of the *table addresses*  $\text{tableaddr}_i$  in index order.
8. Let  $\text{memaddr}^*$  be the the concatenation of the *memory addresses*  $\text{memaddr}_i$  in index order.
9. Let  $\text{globaladdr}^*$  be the the concatenation of the *global addresses*  $\text{globaladdr}_i$  in index order.
10. Let  $\text{funcaddr}_{\text{mod}}^*$  be the list of *function addresses* extracted from  $\text{externval}_{\text{im}}^*$ , concatenated with  $\text{funcaddr}^*$ .
11. Let  $\text{tableaddr}_{\text{mod}}^*$  be the list of *table addresses* extracted from  $\text{externval}_{\text{im}}^*$ , concatenated with  $\text{tableaddr}^*$ .
12. Let  $\text{memaddr}_{\text{mod}}^*$  be the list of *memory addresses* extracted from  $\text{externval}_{\text{im}}^*$ , concatenated with  $\text{memaddr}^*$ .
13. Let  $\text{globaladdr}_{\text{mod}}^*$  be the list of *global addresses* extracted from  $\text{externval}_{\text{im}}^*$ , concatenated with  $\text{globaladdr}^*$ .
14. For each *export*  $\text{export}_i$  in *module*.exports, do:
  - (a) If  $\text{export}_i$  is a function export for *function index*  $x$ , then let  $\text{externval}_i$  be the *external value*  $\text{func}(\text{funcaddr}_{\text{mod}}^*[x])$ .
  - (b) Else, if  $\text{export}_i$  is a table export for *table index*  $x$ , then let  $\text{externval}_i$  be the *external value*  $\text{table}(\text{tableaddr}_{\text{mod}}^*[x])$ .
  - (c) Else, if  $\text{export}_i$  is a memory export for *memory index*  $x$ , then let  $\text{externval}_i$  be the *external value*  $\text{mem}(\text{memaddr}_{\text{mod}}^*[x])$ .
  - (d) Else, if  $\text{export}_i$  is a global export for *global index*  $x$ , then let  $\text{externval}_i$  be the *external value*  $\text{global}(\text{globaladdr}_{\text{mod}}^*[x])$ .
  - (e) Let  $\text{exportinst}_i$  be the *export instance*  $\{\text{name}(\text{export}_i.\text{name}), \text{value } \text{externval}_i\}$ .
15. Let  $\text{exportinst}^*$  be the the concatenation of the *export instances*  $\text{exportinst}_i$  in index order.

16. Let *moduleinst* be the *module instance* {types (*module.types*), funcs *funcaddr*<sub>mod</sub><sup>\*</sup>, tables *tableaddr*<sub>mod</sub><sup>\*</sup>, mems *memaddr*<sub>mod</sub><sup>\*</sup>, globals *globaladdr*<sub>mod</sub><sup>\*</sup>, exports *exportinst*<sup>\*</sup>}.
17. Return *moduleinst*.

$$\text{allocmodule}(S, \text{module}, \text{externval}_{\text{im}}^*) = S', \text{moduleinst}$$

where:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{moduleinst} &= \{ \text{types } \text{module.types}, \\ &\quad \text{funcs } \text{funcs}(\text{externval}_{\text{im}}^*) \text{ funcaddr}^*, \\ &\quad \text{tables } \text{tables}(\text{externval}_{\text{im}}^*) \text{ tableaddr}^*, \\ &\quad \text{mems } \text{mems}(\text{externval}_{\text{im}}^*) \text{ memaddr}^*, \\ &\quad \text{globals } \text{globals}(\text{externval}_{\text{im}}^*) \text{ globaladdr}^*, \\ &\quad \text{exports } \text{exportinst}^* \} \\ S_1, \text{funcaddr}^* &= \text{allocfunc}^*(S, \text{module.funcs}, \text{moduleinst}) \\ S_2, \text{tableaddr}^* &= \text{alloctable}^*(S_1, \text{module.tables}) \\ S_3, \text{memaddr}^* &= \text{allocmem}^*(S_2, \text{module.mems}) \\ S', \text{globaladdr}^* &= \text{allocglobal}^*(S_3, \text{module.globals}) \\ \text{exportinst}^* &= \{ \text{name } (\text{export.name}), \text{value } \text{externval}_{\text{ex}}^* \}^* \quad (\text{export}^* = \text{module.exports}) \\ \text{funcs}(\text{externval}_{\text{ex}}^*) &= (\text{moduleinst.funcs}[x])^* \quad (x^* = \text{funcs}(\text{module.exports})) \\ \text{tables}(\text{externval}_{\text{ex}}^*) &= (\text{moduleinst.tables}[x])^* \quad (x^* = \text{tables}(\text{module.exports})) \\ \text{mems}(\text{externval}_{\text{ex}}^*) &= (\text{moduleinst.mems}[x])^* \quad (x^* = \text{mems}(\text{module.exports})) \\ \text{globals}(\text{externval}_{\text{ex}}^*) &= (\text{moduleinst.globals}[x])^* \quad (x^* = \text{globals}(\text{module.exports})) \end{aligned}$$

Here, the notation  $\text{allocX}^*$  is shorthand for multiple *allocations* of object kind  $X$ , defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{allocX}^*(S_0, X^n, \dots) &= S_n, a^n \\ \text{where for all } i < n: \\ S_{i+1}, a^n[i] &= \text{allocX}(S_i, X^n[i], \dots) \end{aligned}$$

---

**Note:** The definition of module allocation is mutually recursive with the allocation of its associated functions, because the resulting module instance *moduleinst* is passed to the function allocator as an argument, in order to form the necessary closures. In an implementation, this recursion is easily unraveled by mutating one or the other in a secondary step.

---

## 4.5.4 Instantiation

Given a *store*  $S$ , a *module* *module* is instantiated with a list of *external values*  $\text{externval}^n$  supplying the required imports as follows. Instantiation may *fail* with an error.

1. If *module* is not *valid*, then:
  - (a) Fail.
2. Assert: *module* is *valid* with *external types*  $\text{externtype}^m$  classifying its *imports*.
3. If the number  $m$  of *imports* is not equal to the number  $n$  of provided *external values*, then:
  - (a) Fail.
4. For each *external value*  $\text{externval}_i$  in  $\text{externval}^n$  and *external type*  $\text{externtype}_i$  in  $\text{externtype}^n$ , do:
  - (a) Assert:  $\text{externval}_i$  is *valid* with *external type*  $\text{externtype}'_i$  in store  $S$ .
  - (b) If  $\text{externtype}'_i$  does not *match*  $\text{externtype}_i$ , then:
    - i. Fail.
5. Let *moduleinst* be a new module instance *allocated* from *module* in store  $S$ .
6. Let  $F$  be the *frame* {module *moduleinst*, locals  $\epsilon$ }.

7. Push the frame  $F$  to the stack.
8. For each *element segment*  $elem_i$  in  $module.elem$ , do:
  - (a) Let  $eoval_i$  be the result of *evaluating* the expression  $elem_i.offset$ .
  - (b) Assert: due to *validation*,  $eoval_i$  is of the form `i32.const  $eo_i$` .
  - (c) Let  $tableidx_i$  be the *table index*  $elem_i.table$ .
  - (d) Assert: due to *validation*,  $moduleinst.tables[tableidx_i]$  exists.
  - (e) Let  $tableaddr_i$  be the *table address*  $moduleinst.tables[tableidx_i]$ .
  - (f) Assert: due to *validation*,  $S.tables[tableaddr_i]$  exists.
  - (g) Let  $tableinst_i$  be the *table instance*  $S.tables[tableaddr_i]$ .
  - (h) Let  $eend_i$  be  $eo_i$  plus the length of  $elem_i.init$ .
  - (i) If  $eend_i$  is larger than the length of  $tableinst_i.elem$ , then:
    - i. Fail.
9. For each *data segment*  $data_i$  in  $module.data$ , do:
  - (a) Let  $doval_i$  be the result of *evaluating* the expression  $data_i.offset$ .
  - (b) Assert: due to *validation*,  $doval_i$  is of the form `i32.const  $do_i$` .
  - (c) Let  $memidx_i$  be the *memory index*  $data_i.mem$ .
  - (d) Assert: due to *validation*,  $moduleinst.mems[memidx_i]$  exists.
  - (e) Let  $memaddr_i$  be the *memory address*  $moduleinst.mems[memidx_i]$ .
  - (f) Assert: due to *validation*,  $S.mems[memaddr_i]$  exists.
  - (g) Let  $meminst_i$  be the *memory instance*  $S.mems[memaddr_i]$ .
  - (h) Let  $dend_i$  be  $do_i$  plus the length of  $data_i.init$ .
  - (i) If  $dend_i$  is larger than the length of  $meminst_i.data$ , then:
    - i. Fail.
10. Let  $globalidx_{new}$  be the *global index* that corresponds to the number of global *imports* in  $module.imports$  (i.e., the index of the first non-imported global).
11. For each *global*  $global_i$  in  $module.globals$ , do:
  - (a) Let  $val_i$  be the result of *evaluating* the initializer expression  $global_i.init$ .
  - (b) Let  $globalidx_i$  be the *global index*  $globalidx_{new} + i$ .
  - (c) Assert: due to *validation*,  $moduleinst.globals[globalidx_i]$  exists.
  - (d) Let  $globaladdr_i$  be the *global address*  $moduleinst.globals[globalidx_i]$ .
  - (e) Assert: due to *validation*,  $S.globals[globaladdr_i]$  exists.
  - (f) Let  $globalinst_i$  be the *global instance*  $S.globals[globaladdr_i]$ .
12. Assert: due to *validation*, the frame  $F$  is now on the top of the stack.
13. Pop the frame from the stack.
14. For each *element segment*  $elem_i$  in  $module.elem$ , do:
  - (a) For each *function index*  $funcidx_{ij}$  in  $elem_i.init$  (starting with  $j = 0$ ), do:
    - i. Assert: due to *validation*,  $moduleinst.funcs[funcidx_{ij}]$  exists.
    - ii. Let  $funcaddr_{ij}$  be the *function address*  $moduleinst.funcs[funcidx_{ij}]$ .
    - iii. Replace  $tableinst_i.elem[eo_i + j]$  with  $funcaddr_{ij}$ .

15. For each *data segment*  $data_i$  in  $module.data$ , do:
  - (a) For each *byte*  $b_{ij}$  in  $data_i.init$  (starting with  $j = 0$ ), do:
    - i. Replace  $meminst_i.data[do_i + j]$  with  $b_{ij}$ .
16. For each *global*  $global_i$  in  $module.globals$ , do:
  - (a) Replace  $globalinst_i.value$  with  $val_i$ .
17. If the *start function*  $module.start$  is not empty, then:
  - (a) Assert: due to *validation*,  $moduleinst.funcs[module.start]$  exists.
  - (b) Let  $funcaddr$  be the *function address*  $moduleinst.funcs[module.start]$ .
  - (c) *Invoke* the function instance at  $funcaddr$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 S; \text{instantiate module } externval^n &\hookrightarrow S'; (\text{init\_table } tableaddr \text{ eo } moduleinst \text{ elem.init})^* \\
 &\quad (\text{init\_mem } memaddr \text{ do } data.init)^* \\
 &\quad (\text{init\_global } globaladdr \text{ v})^* \\
 &\quad (\text{invoke } funcaddr)^? \\
 &\quad moduleinst \\
 &\text{if } \vdash module : externtype^n \\
 &\quad \wedge (\vdash externval : externtype')^n \\
 &\quad \wedge (\vdash externtype' \leq externtype)^n \\
 &\quad \wedge module.globals = global^k \\
 &\quad \wedge module.elem = elem^* \\
 &\quad \wedge module.data = data^* \\
 &\quad \wedge module.start = start^? \\
 &\quad \wedge S', moduleinst = allocmodule(S, module, externval^n) \\
 &\quad \wedge F = \{\text{module } moduleinst, \text{locals } \epsilon\} \\
 &\quad \wedge (S'; F; elem.offset \hookrightarrow^* S'; F; i32.const eo)^* \\
 &\quad \wedge (S'; F; data.offset \hookrightarrow^* S'; F; i32.const do)^* \\
 &\quad \wedge (S'; F; global.init \hookrightarrow^* S'; F; v)^* \\
 &\quad \wedge (tableaddr = moduleinst.tables[elem.table])^* \\
 &\quad \wedge (memaddr = moduleinst.mems[data.mem])^* \\
 &\quad \wedge globaladdr^* = moduleinst.globals[|globals(module.imports)| : k] \\
 &\quad \wedge (funcaddr = moduleinst.funcs[start.func])^? \\
 &\quad \wedge (eo + |elem.init| \leq |S'.tables[tableaddr].elem|)^* \\
 &\quad \wedge (do + |data.init| \leq |S'.mems[memaddr].data|)^* \\
 S; \text{instantiate module } externval^n &\hookrightarrow S'; \text{trap} \quad (\text{otherwise}) \\
 S; \text{init\_table } a \ i \ m \ \epsilon &\hookrightarrow S; \epsilon \\
 S; \text{init\_table } a \ i \ m \ (x_0 \ x^*) &\hookrightarrow S'; \text{init\_table } a \ (i + 1) \ m \ x^* \\
 &\quad (S' = S \text{ with } tables[a].elem[i] = m.funcs[x_0]) \\
 S; \text{init\_mem } a \ i \ \epsilon &\hookrightarrow S; \epsilon \\
 S; \text{init\_mem } a \ i \ (b_0 \ b^*) &\hookrightarrow S'; \text{init\_mem } a \ (i + 1) \ b^* \\
 &\quad (S' = S \text{ with } mems[a].data[i] = b_0) \\
 S; \text{init\_global } a \ v &\hookrightarrow S'; \epsilon \\
 &\quad (S' = S \text{ with } globals[a] = v)
 \end{aligned}$$


---

**Note:** All failure conditions are checked before any observable mutation of the store takes place. Store mutation is not atomic; it happens in individual steps that may be interleaved with other threads.

---

### 4.5.5 Invocation

Once a *module* has been *instantiated*, any exported function can be *invoked* externally via its *function address* *funcaddr* in the *store* *S* and an appropriate list *val*<sup>\*</sup> of argument *values*. If successful, the invocation returns the function's result values *val*<sub>res</sub><sup>\*</sup>.

The following steps are performed:

1. Assert: *S.funcs[funcaddr]* exists.
2. Let *funcinst* be the *function instance* *S.funcs[funcaddr]*.
3. Let  $[t_1^n] \rightarrow [t_2^m]$  be the *function type* *funcinst.type*.
4. If the length  $|val^*|$  of the provided argument values is different from the number *n* of expected arguments, then:
  - (a) Fail.
5. For each *value type* *t<sub>i</sub>* in *t<sub>1</sub><sup>n</sup>* and corresponding *value* *val<sub>i</sub>* in *val*<sup>\*</sup>, do:
  - (a) If *val<sub>i</sub>* is not *t<sub>i</sub>.const c<sub>i</sub>* for some *c<sub>i</sub>*, then:
    - i. Fail.
6. Push the values *val*<sup>\*</sup> to the stack.
7. *Invoke* the function instance at address *funcaddr*.

---

**Note:** If the embedder performs type checks itself, either statically or dynamically, no failure can occur.

---

Once the function has returned, the following steps are executed:

1. Assert: due to *validation*, *m values* are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop *val*<sub>res</sub><sup>m</sup> from the stack.

The values *val*<sub>res</sub><sup>m</sup> are the results of the call.

If the function terminates with a *trap*, the error is propagated to the caller in a manner specified by the *embedder*.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{invoke}(S, \text{funcaddr}, \text{val}^n) &= \text{val}_{\text{res}}^m / \text{trap} \\
 &\text{if } S.\text{funcs}[\text{funcaddr}].\text{type} = [t_1^n] \rightarrow [t_2^m] \\
 &\wedge \text{val}^n = (t_1.\text{const } c)^n \\
 &\wedge S; \text{val}^n (\text{invoke } \text{funcaddr}) \hookrightarrow^* S'; \text{val}_{\text{res}}^m / \text{trap}
 \end{aligned}$$



---

## Binary Format

---

### 5.1 Conventions

The binary format for WebAssembly *modules* is a dense linear *encoding* of their *abstract syntax*.<sup>20</sup>

The format is defined by an *attribute grammar* whose only terminal symbols are *bytes*. A byte sequence is a well-formed encoding of a module if and only if it is generated by the grammar.

Each production of this grammar has exactly one synthesized attribute: the abstract syntax that the respective byte sequence encodes. Thus, the attribute grammar implicitly defines a *decoding* function.

Except for a few exceptions, the binary grammar closely mirrors the grammar of the abstract syntax.

---

**Note:** Some phrases of abstract syntax have multiple possible encodings in the binary format. For example, numbers may be encoded as if they had optional leading zeros. Implementations of decoders must support all possible alternatives; implementations of encoders can pick any one allowed encoding.

---

#### 5.1.1 Grammar

The following conventions are adopted in defining grammar rules for the binary format. They mirror the conventions used for *abstract syntax*. In order to distinguish symbols of the binary syntax from symbols of the abstract syntax, typewriter font is adopted for the former.

- Terminal symbols are *bytes* expressed in hexadecimal notation: 0x0F.
- Nonterminal symbols are written in typewriter font: `valtype`, `instr`.
- $B^n$  is a sequence of  $n \geq 0$  iterations of  $B$ .
- $B^*$  is a possibly empty sequence of iterations of  $B$ . (This is a shorthand for  $B^n$  used where  $n$  is not relevant.)
- $B^?$  is an optional occurrence of  $B$ . (This is a shorthand for  $B^n$  where  $n \leq 1$ .)
- $x:B$  denotes the same language as the nonterminal  $B$ , but also binds the variable  $x$  to the attribute synthesized for  $B$ .
- Productions are written `name ::= B ⇒ A`, where  $A$  is the attribute that is synthesized for `name`, usually from attribute variables bound in  $B$ .
- Some productions are augmented by side conditions in parentheses, which restrict the applicability of the production. They provide a shorthand for a combinatorial expansion of the production into many separate cases.

---

<sup>20</sup> Additional encoding layers – for example, introducing compression – may be defined on top of the basic representation defined here. However, such layers are outside the scope of the current specification.

**Note:** For example, the *binary grammar* for *value types* is given as follows:

valtype	::=	0x7F	⇒	i32
				0x7E ⇒ i64
				0x7D ⇒ f32
				0x7C ⇒ f64

Consequently, the byte 0x7F encodes the type *i32*, 0x7E encodes the type *i64*, and so forth. No other byte value is allowed as the encoding of a value type.

The *binary grammar* for *limits* is defined as follows:

limits	::=	0x00	<i>n</i> :u32	⇒	{min <i>n</i> , max <i>ε</i> }
			0x01	<i>n</i> :u32 <i>m</i> :u32	⇒ {min <i>n</i> , max <i>m</i> }

That is, a limits pair is encoded as either the byte 0x00 followed by the encoding of a *u32* value, or the byte 0x01 followed by two such encodings. The variables *n* and *m* name the attributes of the respective *u32* nonterminals, which in this case are the actual *unsigned integers* they decode into. The attribute of the complete production then is the abstract syntax for the limit, expressed in terms of the former values.

## 5.1.2 Auxiliary Notation

When dealing with binary encodings the following notation is also used:

- $\epsilon$  denotes the empty byte sequence.
- $\|B\|$  is the length of the byte sequence generated from the production *B* in a derivation.

## 5.2 Values

### 5.2.1 Bytes

*Bytes* encode themselves.

byte	::=	0x00	⇒	0x00
				...
				0xFF ⇒ 0xFF

### 5.2.2 Integers

All *integers* are encoded using the *LEB128*<sup>21</sup> variable-length integer encoding, in either unsigned or signed variant.

*Unsigned integers* are encoded in *unsigned LEB128*<sup>22</sup> format. As an additional constraint, the total number of bytes encoding a value of type *uN* must not exceed  $\text{ceil}(N/7)$  bytes.

<i>uN</i>	::=	<i>n</i> :byte	⇒	<i>n</i>	$(n < 2^7 \wedge n < 2^N)$
			<i>n</i> :byte <i>m</i> :u( <i>N</i> −7)	⇒ $2^7 \cdot m + (n - 2^7)$	$(n \geq 2^7 \wedge N > 7)$

*Signed integers* are encoded in *signed LEB128*<sup>23</sup> format, which uses a 2's complement representation. As an additional constraint, the total number of bytes encoding a value of type *sN* must not exceed  $\text{ceil}(N/7)$  bytes.

<i>sN</i>	::=	<i>n</i> :byte	⇒	<i>n</i>	$(n < 2^6 \wedge n < 2^{N-1})$
			<i>n</i> :byte	⇒ $n - 2^7$	$(2^6 \leq n < 2^7 \wedge n \geq 2^7 - 2^{N-1})$
			<i>n</i> :byte <i>m</i> :s( <i>N</i> −7)	⇒ $2^7 \cdot m + (n - 2^7)$	$(n \geq 2^7 \wedge N > 7)$

<sup>21</sup> <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LEB128>

<sup>22</sup> [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LEB128#Unsigned\\_LEB128](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LEB128#Unsigned_LEB128)

<sup>23</sup> [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LEB128#Signed\\_LEB128](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LEB128#Signed_LEB128)

*Uninterpreted integers* are encoded as signed integers.

$$iN ::= n:sN \Rightarrow i \quad (n = \text{signed}_{iN}(i))$$

**Note:** While the side conditions  $N > 7$  in the productions for *non-terminating* bytes restrict the length of the *u* and *s* encodings, “trailing zeros” are still allowed within these bounds. For example, 0x03 and 0x83 0x00 are both well-formed encodings for the value 3 as a *u8*. Similarly, either of 0x7e and 0xFE 0x7F and 0xFE 0xFF 0x7F are well-formed encodings of the value  $-2$  as a *s16*.

The side conditions on the value  $n$  of *terminating* bytes further enforce that any unused bits in these bytes must be 0 for positive values and 1 for negative ones. For example, 0x83 0x10 is malformed as a *u8* encoding. Similarly, both 0x83 0x3E and 0xFF 0x7B are malformed as *s8* encodings.

## 5.2.3 Floating-Point

*Floating point* values are encoded by their IEEE 754<sup>24</sup> bit pattern in *little endian*<sup>25</sup> byte order:

$$fN ::= b*:byte^{N/8} \Rightarrow \text{bytes}_{fN}^{-1}(\text{reverse}(b*))$$

Here,  $\text{reverse}(b^*)$  denotes the byte sequence  $b^*$  in reversed order.

## 5.2.4 Vectors

*Vectors* are encoded with their length followed by the encoding of their element sequence.

$$\text{vec}(B) ::= n:u32 (x:B)^n \Rightarrow x^n$$

## 5.2.5 Names

*Names* are encoded like a *vector* of bytes containing the Unicode<sup>26</sup> UTF-8 encoding of the name’s code point sequence.

$\text{name} ::= n:u32 (uc:\text{codepoint})^*$	$\Rightarrow uc^*$	$( \text{codepoint}^* $
$\text{codepoint} ::= uv:\text{codeval}_N$	$\Rightarrow uv$	$(uv \geq N \wedge (uv$
$\text{codeval}_N ::= b_1:\text{byte}$	$\Rightarrow b_1$	$(b_1 < 0xc0 \wedge N$
$\quad   \quad b_1:\text{byte} \quad b_2:\text{cont}$	$\Rightarrow 2^6 \cdot (b_1 - 0xc0) + b_2$	$(0xc0 \leq b_1 < 0$
$\quad   \quad b_1:\text{byte} \quad b_2:\text{cont} \quad b_3:\text{cont}$	$\Rightarrow 2^{12} \cdot (b_1 - 0xe0) + 2^6 \cdot b_2 + b_3$	$(0xe0 \leq b_1 < 0$
$\quad   \quad b_1:\text{byte} \quad b_2:\text{cont} \quad b_3:\text{cont} \quad b_4:\text{cont}$	$\Rightarrow 2^{18} \cdot (b_1 - 0xf0) + 2^{12} \cdot b_2 + 2^6 \cdot b_3 + b_4$	$(0xf0 \leq b_1 < 0$
$\text{cont} ::= b:\text{byte}$	$\Rightarrow b - 0x80$	$(b \geq 0x80)$

**Note:** The *size*,  $||\text{codepoint}^*||$  denotes the number of bytes in the encoding of the sequence, not the number of code points.

The index  $N$  to *codeval* is the minimum value that a given byte sequence may decode into. The respective side conditions on it exclude encodings using more than the minimal number of bytes to represent a code point.

<sup>24</sup> <http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/4610935/>

<sup>25</sup> <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Endianness#Little-endian>

<sup>26</sup> <http://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/>

## 5.3 Types

### 5.3.1 Value Types

*Value types* are encoded by a single byte.

<code>valtype</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>0x7F</code>	$\Rightarrow$	<code>i32</code>
		<code> </code>	<code>0x7E</code>	$\Rightarrow$ <code>i64</code>
		<code> </code>	<code>0x7D</code>	$\Rightarrow$ <code>f32</code>
		<code> </code>	<code>0x7C</code>	$\Rightarrow$ <code>f64</code>

---

**Note:** In future versions of WebAssembly, value types may include types denoted by *type indices*. Thus, the binary format for types corresponds to the encodings of small negative *s* values, so that they can coexist with (positive) type indices.

---

### 5.3.2 Result Types

The only *result types* occurring in the binary format are the types of blocks. These are encoded in special compressed form, by either the byte 0x40 indicating the empty type or as a single *value type*.

<code>blocktype</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>0x40</code>	$\Rightarrow$	<code>[]</code>
		<code> </code>	<code>t:valtype</code>	$\Rightarrow$ <code>[t]</code>

---

**Note:** In future versions of WebAssembly, this scheme may be extended to support multiple results or more general block types.

---

### 5.3.3 Function Types

*Function types* are encoded by the byte 0x60 followed by the respective *vectors* of parameter and result types.

$$\text{functype} ::= 0x60 \ t_1^*:\text{vec}(\text{valtype}) \ t_2^*:\text{vec}(\text{valtype}) \Rightarrow [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$$

### 5.3.4 Limits

*Limits* are encoded with a preceding flag indicating whether a maximum is present.

<code>limits</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>0x00</code>	<code>n:u32</code>	$\Rightarrow$	<code>{min n, max <math>\epsilon</math>}</code>
		<code> </code>	<code>0x01</code>	<code>n:u32</code> <code>m:u32</code>	$\Rightarrow$ <code>{min n, max m}</code>

### 5.3.5 Memory Types

*Memory types* are encoded with their *limits*.

$$\text{memtype} ::= \text{lim}:\text{limits} \Rightarrow \text{lim}$$

### 5.3.6 Table Types

*Table types* are encoded with their *limits* and a constant byte indicating their *element type*.

```
tabletype ::= et:elemtype lim:limits ⇒ lim et
elemtype  ::= 0x70 ⇒ anyfunc
```

### 5.3.7 Global Types

*Global types* are encoded by their *value type* and a flag for their *mutability*.

```
globaltype ::= t:valtype m:mut ⇒ m t
mut         ::= 0x00 ⇒ const
              | 0x01 ⇒ var
```

## 5.4 Instructions

*Instructions* are encoded by *opcodes*. Each opcode is represented by a single byte, and is followed by the instruction's immediate arguments, where present. The only exception are *structured control instructions*, which consist of several opcodes bracketing their nested instruction sequences.

---

**Note:** Gaps in the byte code ranges encoding instructions are reserved for future extensions.

---

### 5.4.1 Control Instructions

*Control instructions* have varying encodings. For structured instructions, the nested instruction sequences are terminated with explicit opcodes for *end* and *else*.

```
instr ::= 0x00 ⇒ unreachable
        | 0x01 ⇒ nop
        | 0x02 rt:blocktype (in:instr)* 0x0B ⇒ block rt in* end
        | 0x03 rt:blocktype (in:instr)* 0x0B ⇒ loop rt in* end
        | 0x04 rt:blocktype (in:instr)* 0x0B ⇒ if rt in* else ε end
        | 0x04 rt:blocktype (in1:instr)* 0x05 (in2:instr)* 0x0B ⇒ if rt in1* else in2* end
        | 0x0C l:labelidx ⇒ br l
        | 0x0D l:labelidx ⇒ br_if l
        | 0x0E l*:vec(labelidx) lN:labelidx ⇒ br_table l* lN
        | 0x0F ⇒ return
        | 0x10 x:funcidx ⇒ call x
        | 0x11 x:typeidx ⇒ call_indirect x
```

---

**Note:** The *else* opcode 0x05 in the encoding of an *if* instruction can be omitted if the following instruction sequence is empty.

---

## 5.4.2 Parametric Instructions

*Parametric instructions* are represented by single byte codes.

```
instr ::= ...
      | 0x1A ⇒ drop
      | 0x1B ⇒ select
```

## 5.4.3 Variable Instructions

*Variable instructions* are represented by byte codes followed by the encoding of the respective *index*.

```
instr ::= ...
      | 0x20 x:localidx ⇒ get_local x
      | 0x21 x:localidx ⇒ set_local x
      | 0x22 x:localidx ⇒ tee_local x
      | 0x23 x:globalidx ⇒ get_global x
      | 0x24 x:globalidx ⇒ set_global x
```

## 5.4.4 Memory Instructions

Each variant of *memory instruction* is encoded with a different byte code. Loads and stores are followed by the encoding of their *memarg* immediate.

```
memarg ::= a:u32 o:u32 ⇒ {align a, offset o}
instr   ::= ...
      | 0x28 m:memarg ⇒ i32.load m
      | 0x29 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load m
      | 0x2A m:memarg ⇒ f32.load m
      | 0x2B m:memarg ⇒ f64.load m
      | 0x2C m:memarg ⇒ i32.load8_s m
      | 0x2D m:memarg ⇒ i32.load8_u m
      | 0x2E m:memarg ⇒ i32.load16_s m
      | 0x2F m:memarg ⇒ i32.load16_u m
      | 0x30 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load8_s m
      | 0x31 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load8_u m
      | 0x32 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load16_s m
      | 0x33 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load16_u m
      | 0x34 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load32_s m
      | 0x35 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load32_u m
      | 0x36 m:memarg ⇒ i32.store m
      | 0x37 m:memarg ⇒ i64.store m
      | 0x38 m:memarg ⇒ f32.store m
      | 0x39 m:memarg ⇒ f64.store m
      | 0x3A m:memarg ⇒ i32.store8 m
      | 0x3B m:memarg ⇒ i32.store16 m
      | 0x3C m:memarg ⇒ i64.store8 m
      | 0x3D m:memarg ⇒ i64.store16 m
      | 0x3E m:memarg ⇒ i64.store32 m
      | 0x3F 0x00 ⇒ current_memory
      | 0x40 0x00 ⇒ grow_memory
```

---

**Note:** In future versions of WebAssembly, the additional zero bytes occurring in the encoding of the `current_memory` and `grow_memory` instructions may be used to index additional memories.

---

### 5.4.5 Numeric Instructions

All variants of *numeric instructions* are represented by separate byte codes.

The `const` instructions are followed by the respective literal.

```
instr ::= ...
      | 0x41 n:i32  ⇒ i32.const n
      | 0x42 n:i64  ⇒ i64.const n
      | 0x43 z:f32  ⇒ f32.const z
      | 0x44 z:f64  ⇒ f64.const z
```

All other numeric instructions are plain opcodes without any immediates.

```
instr ::= ...
      | 0x45 ⇒ i32.eqz
      | 0x46 ⇒ i32.eq
      | 0x47 ⇒ i32.ne
      | 0x48 ⇒ i32.lt_s
      | 0x49 ⇒ i32.lt_u
      | 0x4A ⇒ i32.gt_s
      | 0x4B ⇒ i32.gt_u
      | 0x4C ⇒ i32.le_s
      | 0x4D ⇒ i32.le_u
      | 0x4E ⇒ i32.ge_s
      | 0x4F ⇒ i32.ge_u

      | 0x50 ⇒ i64.eqz
      | 0x51 ⇒ i64.eq
      | 0x52 ⇒ i64.ne
      | 0x53 ⇒ i64.lt_s
      | 0x54 ⇒ i64.lt_u
      | 0x55 ⇒ i64.gt_s
      | 0x56 ⇒ i64.gt_u
      | 0x57 ⇒ i64.le_s
      | 0x58 ⇒ i64.le_u
      | 0x59 ⇒ i64.ge_s
      | 0x5A ⇒ i64.ge_u

      | 0x5B ⇒ f32.eq
      | 0x5C ⇒ f32.ne
      | 0x5D ⇒ f32.lt
      | 0x5E ⇒ f32.gt
      | 0x5F ⇒ f32.le
      | 0x60 ⇒ f32.ge

      | 0x61 ⇒ f64.eq
      | 0x62 ⇒ f64.ne
      | 0x63 ⇒ f64.lt
      | 0x64 ⇒ f64.gt
      | 0x65 ⇒ f64.le
      | 0x66 ⇒ f64.ge
```

	0x67	⇒	i32.clz
	0x68	⇒	i32.ctz
	0x69	⇒	i32.popcnt
	0x6A	⇒	i32.add
	0x6B	⇒	i32.sub
	0x6C	⇒	i32.mul
	0x6D	⇒	i32.div_s
	0x6E	⇒	i32.div_u
	0x6F	⇒	i32.rem_s
	0x70	⇒	i32.rem_u
	0x71	⇒	i32.and
	0x72	⇒	i32.or
	0x73	⇒	i32.xor
	0x74	⇒	i32.shl
	0x75	⇒	i32.shr_s
	0x76	⇒	i32.shr_u
	0x77	⇒	i32.rotl
	0x78	⇒	i32.rotr
	0x79	⇒	i64.clz
	0x7A	⇒	i64.ctz
	0x7B	⇒	i64.popcnt
	0x7C	⇒	i64.add
	0x7D	⇒	i64.sub
	0x7E	⇒	i64.mul
	0x7F	⇒	i64.div_s
	0x80	⇒	i64.div_u
	0x81	⇒	i64.rem_s
	0x82	⇒	i64.rem_u
	0x83	⇒	i64.and
	0x84	⇒	i64.or
	0x85	⇒	i64.xor
	0x86	⇒	i64.shl
	0x87	⇒	i64.shr_s
	0x88	⇒	i64.shr_u
	0x89	⇒	i64.rotl
	0x8A	⇒	i64.rotr
	0x8B	⇒	f32.abs
	0x8C	⇒	f32.neg
	0x8D	⇒	f32.ceil
	0x8E	⇒	f32.floor
	0x8F	⇒	f32.trunc
	0x90	⇒	f32.nearest
	0x91	⇒	f32.sqrt
	0x92	⇒	f32.add
	0x93	⇒	f32.sub
	0x94	⇒	f32.mul
	0x95	⇒	f32.div
	0x96	⇒	f32.min
	0x97	⇒	f32.max
	0x98	⇒	f32.copysign



0x99	⇒	f64.abs
0x9A	⇒	f64.neg
0x9B	⇒	f64.ceil
0x9C	⇒	f64.floor
0x9D	⇒	f64.trunc
0x9E	⇒	f64.nearest
0x9F	⇒	f64.sqrt
0xA0	⇒	f64.add
0xA1	⇒	f64.sub
0xA2	⇒	f64.mul
0xA3	⇒	f64.div
0xA4	⇒	f64.min
0xA5	⇒	f64.max
0xA6	⇒	f64.copysign
0xA7	⇒	i32.wrap/i64
0xA8	⇒	i32.trunc_s/f32
0xA9	⇒	i32.trunc_u/f32
0xAA	⇒	i32.trunc_s/f64
0xAB	⇒	i32.trunc_u/f64
0xAC	⇒	i64.extend_s/i32
0xAD	⇒	i64.extend_u/i32
0xAE	⇒	i64.trunc_s/f32
0xAF	⇒	i64.trunc_u/f32
0xB0	⇒	i64.trunc_s/f64
0xB1	⇒	i64.trunc_u/f64
0xB2	⇒	f32.convert_s/i32
0xB3	⇒	f32.convert_u/i32
0xB4	⇒	f32.convert_s/i64
0xB5	⇒	f32.convert_u/i64
0xB6	⇒	f32.demote/f64
0xB7	⇒	f64.convert_s/i32
0xB8	⇒	f64.convert_u/i32
0xB9	⇒	f64.convert_s/i64
0xBA	⇒	f64.convert_u/i64
0xBB	⇒	f64.promote/f32
0xBC	⇒	i32.reinterpret/f32
0xBD	⇒	i64.reinterpret/f64
0xBE	⇒	f32.reinterpret/i32
0xBF	⇒	f64.reinterpret/i64

## 5.4.6 Expressions

*Expressions* are encoded by their instruction sequence terminated with an explicit 0x0B opcode for *end*.

`expr ::= (in:instr)* 0x0B ⇒ in* end`

## 5.5 Modules

The binary encoding of modules is organized into *sections*. Most sections correspond to one component of a *module* record, except that *function definitions* are split into two sections, separating their type declarations in the *function section* from their bodies in the *code section*.

---

**Note:** This separation enables *parallel* and *streaming* compilation of the functions in a module.

---

## 5.5.1 Indices

All *indices* are encoded with their respective *u32* value.

<code>typeid</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>x:u32</code>	<code>⇒</code>	<code>x</code>
<code>funcid</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>x:u32</code>	<code>⇒</code>	<code>x</code>
<code>tableid</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>x:u32</code>	<code>⇒</code>	<code>x</code>
<code>memid</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>x:u32</code>	<code>⇒</code>	<code>x</code>
<code>globalid</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>x:u32</code>	<code>⇒</code>	<code>x</code>
<code>localid</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>x:u32</code>	<code>⇒</code>	<code>x</code>
<code>labelid</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>l:u32</code>	<code>⇒</code>	<code>l</code>

## 5.5.2 Sections

Each section consists of

- a one-byte section *id*,
- the *u32* *size* of the contents in bytes,
- the actual *contents*, whose structure is depended on the section id.

Every section is optional; an omitted section is equivalent to the section being present with empty contents.

The following parameterized grammar rule defines the generic structure of a section with id *N* and contents described by the grammar B.

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{section}_N(B) & ::= & N:\text{byte} \text{ size:u32 } cont:B \Rightarrow cont \quad (size = ||B||) \\ & | & \epsilon \qquad \qquad \qquad \Rightarrow \epsilon \end{array}$$

For most sections, the contents B encodes a *vector*. In these cases, the empty result  $\epsilon$  is interpreted as the empty vector.

---

**Note:** Other than for unknown *custom sections*, the *size* is not required for decoding, but can be used to skip sections when navigating through a binary. The module is malformed if the size does not match the length of the binary contents B.

---

## 5.5.3 Custom Section

*Custom sections* have the id 0. They are intended to be used for debugging information or third-party extensions, and are ignored by the WebAssembly semantics. Their contents consist of a *name* further identifying the custom section, followed by an uninterpreted sequence of bytes for custom use.

<code>customsec</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>section<sub>0</sub>(custom)</code>
<code>custom</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>name byte*</code>

---

**Note:** If an implementation interprets the contents of a custom section, then errors in that contents, or the placement of the section, must not invalidate the module.

---

## 5.5.4 Type Section

The *type section* has the id 1. It decodes into a vector of *function types* that represent the types component of a *module*.

$$\text{typesec} ::= ft^*:\text{section}_1(\text{vec}(\text{functype})) \Rightarrow ft^*$$

### 5.5.5 Import Section

The *import section* has the id 2. It decodes into a vector of *imports* that represent the imports component of a *module*.

<code>importsec</code>	<code>::= im*:section<sub>2</sub>(vec(import))</code>	$\Rightarrow im^*$
<code>import</code>	<code>::= mod:name nm:name d:importdesc</code>	$\Rightarrow \{\text{module } mod, \text{ name } nm, \text{ desc } d\}$
<code>importdesc</code>	<code>::= 0x00 x:typeidx</code>	$\Rightarrow \text{func } x$
	<code>  0x01 tt:tabletype</code>	$\Rightarrow \text{table } tt$
	<code>  0x02 mt:memtype</code>	$\Rightarrow \text{mem } mt$
	<code>  0x03 gt:globaltype</code>	$\Rightarrow \text{global } gt$

### 5.5.6 Function Section

The *function section* has the id 3. It decodes into a vector of *type indices* that represent the type fields of the *functions* in the *funcs* component of a *module*. The *locals* and *body* fields of the respective functions are encoded separately in the *code section*.

$$\text{funcsec} ::= x^*:\text{section}_3(\text{vec}(\text{typeidx})) \Rightarrow x^*$$

### 5.5.7 Table Section

The *table section* has the id 4. It decodes into a vector of *tables* that represent the tables component of a *module*.

<code>tablesec</code>	<code>::= tab*:section<sub>4</sub>(vec(table))</code>	$\Rightarrow tab^*$
<code>table</code>	<code>::= tt:tabletype</code>	$\Rightarrow \{\text{type } tt\}$

### 5.5.8 Memory Section

The *memory section* has the id 5. It decodes into a vector of *memories* that represent the mems component of a *module*.

<code>memsec</code>	<code>::= mem*:section<sub>5</sub>(vec(mem))</code>	$\Rightarrow mem^*$
<code>mem</code>	<code>::= mt:memtype</code>	$\Rightarrow \{\text{type } mt\}$

### 5.5.9 Global Section

The *global section* has the id 6. It decodes into a vector of *globals* that represent the globals component of a *module*.

<code>globalsec</code>	<code>::= glob*:section<sub>6</sub>(vec(global))</code>	$\Rightarrow glob^*$
<code>global</code>	<code>::= gt:globaltype e:expr</code>	$\Rightarrow \{\text{type } gt, \text{ init } e\}$

### 5.5.10 Export Section

The *export section* has the id 7. It decodes into a vector of *exports* that represent the exports component of a *module*.

```

exportsec ::= ex*:section7(vec(export)) ⇒ ex*
export    ::= nm:name d:exportdesc      ⇒ {name nm, desc d}
exportdesc ::= 0x00 x:funcidx           ⇒ func x
              | 0x01 x:tableidx         ⇒ table x
              | 0x02 x:memidx           ⇒ mem x
              | 0x03 x:globalidx        ⇒ global x

```

### 5.5.11 Start Section

The *start section* has the id 8. It decodes into an optional *start function* that represents the start component of a *module*.

```

startsec ::= st?:section8(start) ⇒ st?
start    ::= x:funcidx            ⇒ {func x}

```

### 5.5.12 Element Section

The *element section* has the id 9. It decodes into a vector of *element segments* that represent the elem component of a *module*.

```

elemsec ::= seg*:section9(vec(elem)) ⇒ seg
elem    ::= x:tableidx e:expr y*:vec(funcidx) ⇒ {table x, offset e, init y*}

```

### 5.5.13 Code Section

The *code section* has the id 10. It decodes into a vector of *code* entries that are pairs of *value type* vectors and *expressions*. They represent the locals and body field of the *functions* in the funcs component of a *module*. The type fields of the respective functions are encoded separately in the *function section*.

The encoding of each code entry consists of

- the *u32* size of the function code in bytes,
- the actual *function code*, which in turn consists of
  - the declaration of *locals*,
  - the function *body* as an *expression*.

Local declarations are compressed into a vector whose entries consist of

- a *u32* count,
- a *value type*,

denoting *count* locals of the same value type.

```

codesec ::= code*:section10(vec(code)) ⇒ code*
code     ::= size:u32 code:func         ⇒ code           (size = ||func||)
func     ::= (t*)*:vec(locals) e:expr   ⇒ concat((t*)*), e*  (|concat((t*)*)| < 232)
locals  ::= n:u32 t:valtype            ⇒ tn

```

Here, *code* ranges over pairs  $(valtype^*, expr)$ . The meta function  $\text{concat}((t^*)^*)$  concatenates all sequences  $t_i^*$  in  $(t^*)^*$ . Any code for which the length of the resulting sequence is out of bounds of the maximum size of a *vector* is malformed.

---

**Note:** The *size* is not needed for decoding, but like with *sections*, can be used to skip functions when navigating through a binary. The module is malformed if a size does not match the length of the respective function code.

---

### 5.5.14 Data Section

The *data section* has the id 11. It decodes into a vector of *data segments* that represent the data component of a *module*.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{datasec} &::= \text{seg}^*:\text{section}_{11}(\text{vec}(\text{data})) &\Rightarrow \text{seg} \\ \text{data} &::= x:\text{memidx } e:\text{expr } b^*:\text{vec}(\text{byte}) &\Rightarrow \{\text{mem } x, \text{offset } e, \text{init } b^*\} \end{aligned}$$

### 5.5.15 Modules

The encoding of a *module* starts with a preamble containing a 4-byte magic number and a version field. The current version of the WebAssembly binary format is 1.

The preamble is followed by a sequence of *sections*. *Custom sections* may be inserted at any place in this sequence, while other sections must occur at most once and in the prescribed order. All sections can be empty. The lengths

of vectors produced by the (possibly empty) *function* and *code* section must match up.

```

magic      ::= 0x00 0x61 0x73 0x6D
version   ::= 0x01 0x00 0x00 0x00
module    ::= magic
              version
              customsec*
              functype*: typesec
              customsec*
              import*: importsec
              customsec*
              typeidn: funcsec
              customsec*
              table*: tablesec
              customsec*
              mem*: memsec
              customsec*
              global*: globalsec
              customsec*
              export*: exportsec
              customsec*
              start?: startsec
              customsec*
              elem*: elemsec
              customsec*
              coden: codesec
              customsec*
              data*: datasec
              customsec* ⇒ { types functype*,
                             funcs funcn,
                             tables table*,
                             mems mem*,
                             globals global*,
                             elem elem*,
                             data data*,
                             start start?,
                             imports import*,
                             exports export* }
    (where for each ti*, ei in coden,
     funcn[i] = {type typeidn[i], locals ti*, body ei})

```

---

**Note:** The version of the WebAssembly binary format may increase in the future if backward-incompatible changes are made to the format. However, such changes are expected to occur very infrequently, if ever. The binary format is intended to be forward-compatible, such that future extensions can be made without incrementing its version.

---

---

## Text Format

---

### 6.1 Conventions

The textual format for WebAssembly *modules* is a rendering of their *abstract syntax* into *S-expressions*.

Like the *binary format*, the text format is defined by an *attribute grammar*. A text string is a well-formed description of a module if and only if it is generated by the grammar.

Each production of this grammar has at most one synthesized attribute: the abstract syntax that the respective character sequence expresses. Thus, the attribute grammar implicitly defines a *parsing* function. Some productions also take a *context* as an inherited attribute that records bound *identifiers*.

Except for a few exceptions, the core of the text grammar closely mirrors the grammar of the abstract syntax. However, it also defines a number of *abbreviations* that are *syntactic sugar* over the core syntax.

The recommended extension for source files containing WebAssembly modules in text format is “.wat”. Files with this extension are assumed to be encoded in *Unicode UTF-8*<sup>27</sup>.

#### 6.1.1 Grammar

The following conventions are adopted in defining grammar rules for the text format. They mirror the conventions used for *abstract syntax* and for the *binary format*. In order to distinguish symbols of the textual syntax from symbols of the abstract syntax, typewriter font is adopted for the former.

- Terminal symbols are either literal strings of characters enclosed in quotes: ‘module’; or expressed as *Unicode*<sup>28</sup> code points: U+0A. (All characters written literally are unambiguously drawn from the 7-bit *ASCII*<sup>29</sup> subset of Unicode.)
- Nonterminal symbols are written in typewriter font: `valtype`, `instr`.
- Arbitrary *white space* is allowed in any place where the grammar contains spaces, except where noted otherwise, such as the *lexical syntax*.
- $T^n$  is a sequence of  $n \geq 0$  iterations of  $T$ .
- $T^*$  is a possibly empty sequence of iterations of  $T$ . (This is a shorthand for  $T^n$  used where  $n$  is not relevant.)
- $T^+$  is a sequence of one or more iterations of  $T$ . (This is a shorthand for  $T^n$  where  $n \geq 1$ .)
- $T^?$  is an optional occurrence of  $T$ . (This is a shorthand for  $T^n$  where  $n \leq 1$ .)
- $x:T$  denotes the same language as the nonterminal  $T$ , but also binds the variable  $x$  to the attribute synthesized for  $T$ .
- Productions are written `name ::= T ⇒ A`, where  $A$  is the attribute that is synthesized for `name`, usually from attribute variables bound in  $T$ .

---

<sup>27</sup> <http://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/>

<sup>28</sup> <http://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/>

<sup>29</sup> <http://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d>

- Some productions are augmented by side conditions in parentheses, which restrict the applicability of the production. They provide a shorthand for a combinatorial expansion of the production into many separate cases.

**Note:** For example, the *textual grammar* for *value types* is given as follows:

$$\begin{array}{llll} \text{valtype} & ::= & \text{'i32'} & \Rightarrow & \text{i32} \\ & & | & & \\ & & \text{'i64'} & \Rightarrow & \text{i64} \\ & & | & & \\ & & \text{'f32'} & \Rightarrow & \text{f32} \\ & & | & & \\ & & \text{'f64'} & \Rightarrow & \text{f64} \end{array}$$

The *textual grammar* for *limits* is defined as follows:

$$\begin{array}{llll} \text{limits} & ::= & n:\text{u32} & \Rightarrow & \{\min n, \max \epsilon\} \\ & & | & & \\ & & n:\text{u32} \ m:\text{u32} & \Rightarrow & \{\min n, \max m\} \end{array}$$

The variables  $n$  and  $m$  name the attributes of the respective `u32` nonterminals, which in this case are the actual *unsigned integers* they decode into. The attribute of the complete production then is the abstract syntax for the limit, expressed in terms of the former values.

## 6.1.2 Abbreviations

In addition to the core grammar, which corresponds directly to the *abstract syntax*, the textual syntax also defines a number of *abbreviations* that can be used for convenience and readability.

Abbreviations are defined by rewrite rules specifying their expansion into the core syntax:

$$\text{abbreviation syntax} \equiv \text{expanded syntax}$$

These expansions are assumed to be applied, recursively and in order of appearance, before applying the core grammar rules to construct the abstract syntax.

## 6.1.3 Contexts

The text format allows to use symbolic *identifiers* in place of *indices*. To resolve these identifiers into concrete indices, some grammar production are indexed by an *identifier context*  $I$  as a synthesized attribute that records the declared identifiers in each *index space*. In addition, the context records the types defined in the module, so that *parameter* indices can be computed for *functions*.

It is convenient to define identifier contexts as *records*  $I$  with abstract syntax:

$$I ::= \{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{types} & (\text{id}^?)^*, \\ \text{funcs} & (\text{id}^?)^*, \\ \text{tables} & (\text{id}^?)^*, \\ \text{mems} & (\text{id}^?)^*, \\ \text{globals} & (\text{id}^?)^*, \\ \text{locals} & (\text{id}^?)^*, \\ \text{labels} & (\text{id}^?)^*, \\ \text{typedefs} & \text{functype}^* \end{array} \}$$

For each index space, such a context contains the list of *identifiers* assigned to the defined indices. Unnamed indices are associated with empty ( $\epsilon$ ) entries in these lists.

An identifier context is *well-formed* if no index space contains duplicate identifiers.

## Conventions

To avoid unnecessary clutter, empty components are omitted when writing out identifier contexts. For example, the record  $\{\}$  is shorthand for an *identifier context* whose components are all empty.



## 6.2 Lexical Format

### 6.2.1 Characters

The text format assigns meaning to *source text*, which consists of a sequence of *characters*. Characters are assumed to be represented as valid [Unicode](#)<sup>30</sup> *code points*.

```
char ::= U+00 | ... | U+D7FF | U+E000 | ... | U+10FFFF
```

---

**Note:** While source text may contain any Unicode character in *comments* or *string* literals, the rest of the grammar is formed exclusively from the characters supported by the [7-bit ASCII](#)<sup>31</sup> subset of Unicode.

---

### 6.2.2 Tokens

The character stream in the source text is divided, from left to right, into a sequence of *tokens*, as defined by the following grammar.

```
token      ::= keyword | uN | sN | fN | string | id | '(' | ')' | reserved
keyword    ::= (any terminal symbol in the grammar that is none of the above)
reserved   ::= idchar+
```

In this specification, the set of valid *keyword* tokens is defined implicitly, by their occurrence as a terminal symbols in literal form in the non-lexical grammar. Any sequence of alphanumeric or symbolic characters that is not in the other classes is considered a *reserved word*.

Tokens are formed from the input character stream according to the *longest match* rule. That is, the next token always consists of the longest possible sequence of characters that is recognized by the above grammar. Where necessary, tokens may be separated by *white space*.

### 6.2.3 White Space

*White space* is any sequence of literal space characters, formatting characters, or *comments*. The allowed formatting characters correspond to a subset of the [ASCII](#)<sup>32</sup> *format effectors*, namely, *horizontal tabulation* (U+09), *line feed* (U+0A), and *carriage return* (U+0D).

```
space      ::= (' ' | format | comment)*
format     ::= U+09 | U+0A | U+0D
```

The only relevance of white space is to separate *tokens*, it is ignored otherwise.

### 6.2.4 Comments

A *comment* can either be a *line comment*, started with a double semicolon ‘;;’ and extending to the end of the line, or a *block comment*, enclosed in delimiters ‘(;’ ... ‘;’)’. Block comments can be nested.

```
comment     ::= linecomment | blockcomment
linecomment ::= ‘;;’ linechar* (U+0A | eof)
linechar    ::= c:char                               (c ≠ U+0A)
blockcomment ::= ‘(;’ blockchar* ‘;’)
blockchar   ::= c:char                               (c ≠ ‘;’ ∧ c ≠ ‘(’)
              | ‘;’                                   (the next character is not ‘;’)
              | ‘(’                                   (the next character is not ‘(’)
              | blockcomment
```

<sup>30</sup> <http://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/>

<sup>31</sup> <http://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d>

<sup>32</sup> <http://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d>

Here, the pseudo token `eof` indicates the end of the input. The *look-ahead* restrictions on the productions for `blockchar` disambiguate the grammar such that only well-bracketed uses of block comment delimiters are allowed.

---

**Note:** Any formatting and control characters are allowed inside comments.

---

## 6.3 Values

The grammar productions in this section define *lexical syntax*, hence no *white space* is allowed.

### 6.3.1 Integers

All *integers* can be written in either decimal or hexadecimal notation.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{sign} &::= \epsilon \Rightarrow + \mid '+' \Rightarrow + \mid '-' \Rightarrow - \\
 \text{digit} &::= '0' \Rightarrow 0 \mid \dots \mid '9' \Rightarrow 9 \\
 \text{hexdigit} &::= d:\text{digit} \Rightarrow d \\
 &\quad \mid 'A' \Rightarrow 10 \mid \dots \mid 'F' \Rightarrow 15 \\
 &\quad \mid 'a' \Rightarrow 10 \mid \dots \mid 'f' \Rightarrow 15 \\
 \\ 
 \text{num} &::= d:\text{digit} \Rightarrow d \\
 &\quad \mid n:\text{num } d:\text{digit} \Rightarrow 10 \cdot n + d \\
 \text{hexnum} &::= h:\text{hexdigit} \Rightarrow h \\
 &\quad \mid n:\text{hexnum } h:\text{hexdigit} \Rightarrow 16 \cdot n + h
 \end{aligned}$$

The allowed syntax for integer literals depends on size and signedness. Moreover, their value must lie within the range of the respective type.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{u}N &::= n:\text{num} \Rightarrow n & (n < 2^N) \\
 &\quad \mid '0x' n:\text{hexnum} \Rightarrow n & (n < 2^N) \\
 \text{s}N &::= \pm:\text{sign } n:\text{num} \Rightarrow \pm n & (-2^{N-1} \leq \pm n < 2^{N-1}) \\
 &\quad \mid \pm:\text{sign } '0x' n:\text{hexnum} \Rightarrow \pm n & (-2^{N-1} \leq \pm n < 2^{N-1})
 \end{aligned}$$

*Uninterpreted integers* can be written as either signed or unsigned, and are normalized to unsigned in the abstract syntax.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{i}N &::= n:\text{u}N \Rightarrow n \\
 &\quad \mid i:\text{s}N \Rightarrow n \quad (i = \text{signed}(n))
 \end{aligned}$$

### 6.3.2 Floating-Point

*Floating point* values can be represented in either decimal or hexadecimal notation. The value of a literal must not lie outside the representable range of the corresponding IEEE 754<sup>33</sup> type (that is, a numeric value must not overflow to  $\pm\text{infinity}$ ), but it may be *rounded* to the nearest representable value.

---

**Note:** Rounding can be prevented by using hexadecimal notation with no more significant bits than supported by the required type.

---

<sup>33</sup> <http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/4610935/>

Floating-point values may also be written as constants for *infinity* or *canonical NaN* (*not a number*). Furthermore, arbitrary NaN values may be expressed by providing an explicit payload value.

<code>frac</code>	<code>::=</code>	$\epsilon$	$\Rightarrow$	0	
		$d:\text{digit } q:\text{frac}$	$\Rightarrow$	$(d + q)/10$	
<code>hexfrac</code>	<code>::=</code>	$\epsilon$	$\Rightarrow$	0	
		$h:\text{hexdigit } q:\text{hexfrac}$	$\Rightarrow$	$(h + q)/16$	
<code>float</code>	<code>::=</code>	$p:\text{num } \cdot q:\text{frac}$	$\Rightarrow$	$p + q$	
		$p:\text{num } (\text{'E'   'e'}) \pm:\text{sign } e:\text{num}$	$\Rightarrow$	$p \cdot 10^{\pm e}$	
		$p:\text{num } \cdot q:\text{frac } (\text{'E'   'e'}) \pm:\text{sign } e:\text{num}$	$\Rightarrow$	$(p + q) \cdot 10^{\pm e}$	
<code>hexfloat</code>	<code>::=</code>	$\text{'0x' } p:\text{hexnum } \cdot q:\text{hexfrac}$	$\Rightarrow$	$p + q$	
		$\text{'0x' } p:\text{hexnum } (\text{'P'   'p'}) \pm:\text{sign } e:\text{num}$	$\Rightarrow$	$p \cdot 2^{\pm e}$	
		$\text{'0x' } p:\text{hexnum } \cdot q:\text{hexfrac } (\text{'P'   'p'}) \pm:\text{sign } e:\text{num}$	$\Rightarrow$	$(p + q) \cdot 2^{\pm e}$	
<code>fNmag</code>	<code>::=</code>	$z:\text{float}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{float}_N(z)$	$(\text{float}_N(z) \neq \pm\infty)$
		$z:\text{hexfloat}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{float}_N(z)$	$(\text{float}_N(z) \neq \pm\infty)$
		$\text{'inf'}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\infty$	
		$\text{'nan'}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{nan}(2^{\text{signif}(N)-1})$	
		$\text{'nan:0x' } n:\text{hexnum}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{nan}(n)$	$(1 \leq n < 2^{\text{signif}(N)})$
<code>fN</code>	<code>::=</code>	$\pm:\text{sign } z:\text{fNmag}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\pm z$	

### 6.3.3 Vectors

*Vectors* are written as plain sequences, but with restricted length.

$$\text{vec}(\mathbf{A}) ::= (x:\mathbf{A})^n \Rightarrow x^n \quad (n < 2^{32})$$

### 6.3.4 Strings

*Strings* denote sequences of bytes that can represent both textual and binary data. They are enclosed in quotation marks and may contain any character other than ASCII<sup>34</sup> control characters, quotation marks (``''), or backslash (``\'), except when expressed with an *escape sequence*.

Each character in a string literal represents the byte sequence corresponding to its Unicode<sup>35</sup> UTF-8 encoding, except for hexadecimal escape sequences  $\text{'\textbackslash hh}$ , which represent raw bytes of the respective value.

<code>string</code>	<code>::=</code>	$\text{' ' } (b*:\text{stringelem})^* \text{' '}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{concat}((b^*)^*)$	$( \text{concat}((b^*)^*)  < 2^{32})$
<code>stringelem</code>	<code>::=</code>	$c:\text{stringchar}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{utf8}(c)$	
		$\text{'\textbackslash' } n:\text{hexdigit } m:\text{hexdigit}$	$\Rightarrow$	$16 \cdot n + m$	
<code>stringchar</code>	<code>::=</code>	$c:\text{char}$	$\Rightarrow$	$c$	$(c \geq \text{U+20} \wedge c \neq \text{U+7F} \wedge c \neq \text{' ' } \wedge c \neq \text{'\textbackslash'})$
		$\text{'\textbackslash t'}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{U+09}$	
		$\text{'\textbackslash n'}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{U+0A}$	
		$\text{'\textbackslash r'}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{U+0D}$	
		$\text{'\textbackslash '}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{U+22}$	
		$\text{'\textbackslash /'}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{U+2F}$	
		$\text{'\textbackslash \textbackslash'}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{U+5C}$	
		$\text{'\textbackslash u\{ ' } n:\text{hexnum } \text{'\textbackslash '}}$	$\Rightarrow$	$\text{U+(n)}$	$(n < \text{0xD800} \vee \text{0xE000} \leq n < \text{0x110000})$

<sup>34</sup> <http://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d>

<sup>35</sup> <http://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/>

### 6.3.5 Names

*Names* are strings denoting a literal character sequence. A name string must form a valid UTF-8<sup>36</sup> encoding that is interpreted as a string of Unicode code points.

$$\text{name} ::= b^*:\text{string} \Rightarrow c^* \quad (b^* = \text{utf8}(c^*))$$


---

**Note:** Presuming the source text is itself encoded correctly, strings that do not contain any uses of hexadecimal byte escapes are always valid names.

---

### 6.3.6 Identifiers

*Indices* can be given in both numeric and symbolic form. Symbolic *identifiers* that stand in lieu of indices start with ‘\$’, followed by any sequence of printable ASCII<sup>37</sup> characters that does not contain a space, quotation mark, comma, semicolon, or bracket.

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{id} & ::= & \$ \text{idchar}^+ \\ \text{idchar} & ::= & \begin{array}{l} '0' \mid \dots \mid '9' \\ 'A' \mid \dots \mid 'Z' \\ 'a' \mid \dots \mid 'z' \\ '!' \mid \# \mid \$ \mid \% \mid \& \mid ' ' \mid * \mid + \mid - \mid \cdot \mid / \\ \cdot \mid < \mid = \mid > \mid ? \mid @ \mid \backslash \mid \sim \mid \_ \mid \^{} \mid | \mid \sim \end{array} \end{array}$$

#### Conventions

The expansion rules of some abbreviations require insertion of a *fresh* identifier. That may be any syntactically valid identifier that does not already occur in the given source text.

## 6.4 Types

### 6.4.1 Value Types

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{valtype} & ::= & \begin{array}{l} \text{'i32'} \Rightarrow \text{i32} \\ \text{'i64'} \Rightarrow \text{i64} \\ \text{'f32'} \Rightarrow \text{f32} \\ \text{'f64'} \Rightarrow \text{f64} \end{array} \end{array}$$

### 6.4.2 Result Types

$$\text{resulttype} ::= (t:\text{result})^? \Rightarrow [t^?]$$


---

**Note:** In future versions of WebAssembly, this scheme may be extended to support multiple results or more general result types.

---

<sup>36</sup> <http://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/>

<sup>37</sup> <http://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d>

### 6.4.3 Function Types

```

functype ::= '(' 'func' t1*:vec(param) t2*:vec(result) ')' ⇒ [t1*] → [t2*]
param    ::= '(' 'param' id? t:valtype ')' ⇒ t
result   ::= '(' 'result' t:valtype ')' ⇒ t

```

#### Abbreviations

Multiple anonymous parameters or results may be combined into a single declaration:

```

('(' 'param' valtype* ')') ≡ ((' 'param' valtype ')')*
('(' 'result' valtype* ')') ≡ ((' 'result' valtype ')')*

```

### 6.4.4 Limits

```

limits ::= n:u32 ⇒ {min n, max  $\epsilon$ }
        | n:u32 m:u32 ⇒ {min n, max m}

```

### 6.4.5 Memory Types

```

memtype ::= lim:limits ⇒ lim

```

### 6.4.6 Table Types

```

tabletype ::= lim:limits et:elementype ⇒ lim et
elementype ::= 'anyfunc' ⇒ anyfunc

```

---

**Note:** Additional element types may be introduced in future versions of WebAssembly.

---

### 6.4.7 Global Types

```

globaltype ::= t:valtype ⇒ const t
            | '(' 'mut' t:valtype ')' ⇒ var t

```

## 6.5 Instructions

Instructions are syntactically distinguished into *plain* and *structured* instructions.

```

instrI ::= in:plaininstrI ⇒ in
         | in:blockinstrI ⇒ in

```

In addition, as a syntactic abbreviation, instructions can be written in *folded* form as S-expressions, to group them visually.

## 6.5.1 Labels

*Structured control instructions* can be annotated with a symbolic *label identifier*. They are the only *symbolic identifiers* that can be bound locally in an instruction sequence. The following grammar handles the corresponding update to the *identifier context* by producing a context with an additional label entry.

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{label}_I & ::= & \epsilon \quad \Rightarrow \quad \{\text{labels } (\epsilon)\} \oplus I \\ & | & v:\text{id} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \{\text{labels } v\} \oplus I \quad (v \notin I.\text{labels}) \end{array}$$


---

**Note:** The new label entry is inserted at the *beginning* of the label list in the identifier context. This effectively shifts all existing labels up by one, mirroring the fact that control instructions are indexed relatively not absolutely.

---

## 6.5.2 Control Instructions

*Structured control instructions* can bind an optional symbolic *label identifier*. The same identifier may optionally be repeated after the corresponding end and else pseudo instructions.

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{blockinstr}_I & ::= & \text{'block' } I':\text{label}_I \text{ rt:resulttype } (in:\text{instr}_{I'})^* \text{'end' } id^? \\ & \Rightarrow & \text{block rt in}^* \text{ end} \quad (id^? = \epsilon \vee id^? = \text{label}) \\ & | & \text{'loop' } I':\text{label}_I \text{ rt:resulttype } (in:\text{instr}_{I'})^* \text{'end' } id^? \\ & \Rightarrow & \text{loop rt in}^* \text{ end} \quad (id^? = \epsilon \vee id^? = \text{label}) \\ & | & \text{'if' } I':\text{label}_I \text{ rt:resulttype } (in_1:\text{instr}_{I'})^* \text{'else' } id_1^? (in_2:\text{instr}_{I'})^* \text{'end' } id_2^? \\ & \Rightarrow & \text{if rt in}_1^* \text{ else in}_2^* \text{ end} \quad (id_1^? = \epsilon \vee id_1^? = \text{label}, id_2^? = \epsilon \vee id_2^? = \text{label}) \end{array}$$

All other control instruction are represented verbatim.

$\text{plaininstr}_I ::=$	$\text{'unreachable'}$ $ $ $\text{'nop'}$ $ $ $\text{'br' } l:\text{labelidx}_I$ $ $ $\text{'br\_if' } l:\text{labelidx}_I$ $ $ $\text{'br\_table' } l^*:\text{vec}(\text{labelidx}_I) \text{ } l_N:\text{labelidx}_I$ $ $ $\text{'return'}$ $ $ $\text{'call' } x:\text{funcidx}_I$ $ $ $\text{'call\_indirect' } x:\text{typeidx}_I$	$\Rightarrow$ $\text{unreachable}$ $\Rightarrow$ $\text{nop}$ $\Rightarrow$ $\text{br } l$ $\Rightarrow$ $\text{br\_if } l$ $\Rightarrow$ $\text{br\_table } l^* \text{ } l_N$ $\Rightarrow$ $\text{return}$ $\Rightarrow$ $\text{call } x$ $\Rightarrow$ $\text{call\_indirect } x$
---------------------------	---	---

## Abbreviations

The *'else'* keyword of an *'if'* instruction can be omitted if the following instruction sequence is empty.

$$\text{'if' label resulttype instr}^* \text{'end'} \equiv \text{'if' label resulttype instr}^* \text{'else' 'end'}$$

## 6.5.3 Parametric Instructions

$$\begin{array}{lll} \text{plaininstr}_I & ::= & \dots \\ & | & \text{'drop'} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{drop} \\ & | & \text{'select'} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{select} \end{array}$$

### 6.5.4 Variable Instructions

```

plaininstrI ::= ...
              | 'get_local' x:localidxI    ⇒ get_local x
              | 'set_local' x:localidxI    ⇒ set_local x
              | 'tee_local' x:localidxI     ⇒ tee_local x
              | 'get_global' x:globalidxI  ⇒ get_global x
              | 'set_global' x:globalidxI  ⇒ set_global x

```

### 6.5.5 Memory Instructions

The offset and alignment immediates to memory instructions are optional. The offset defaults to 0, the alignment to the storage size of the respective memory access, which is its *natural alignment*. Lexically, an `offset` or `align` phrase is considered a single *keyword token*, so no *white space* is allowed around the '='.

```

memargN      ::= o:offset a:alignN        ⇒ {align a, offset o}
offset        ::= 'offset='o:u32            ⇒ o
              | ε                            ⇒ 0
alignN       ::= 'align='a:u32             ⇒ a
              | ε                            ⇒ N
plaininstrI ::= ...
              | 'i32.load' m:memarg4      ⇒ i32.load m
              | 'i64.load' m:memarg8      ⇒ i64.load m
              | 'f32.load' m:memarg4      ⇒ f32.load m
              | 'f64.load' m:memarg8      ⇒ f64.load m
              | 'i32.load8_s' m:memarg1   ⇒ i32.load8_s m
              | 'i32.load8_u' m:memarg1   ⇒ i32.load8_u m
              | 'i32.load16_s' m:memarg2  ⇒ i32.load16_s m
              | 'i32.load16_u' m:memarg2  ⇒ i32.load16_u m
              | 'i64.load8_s' m:memarg1   ⇒ i64.load8_s m
              | 'i64.load8_u' m:memarg1   ⇒ i64.load8_u m
              | 'i64.load16_s' m:memarg2  ⇒ i64.load16_s m
              | 'i64.load16_u' m:memarg2  ⇒ i64.load16_u m
              | 'i64.load32_s' m:memarg4  ⇒ i64.load32_s m
              | 'i64.load32_u' m:memarg4  ⇒ i64.load32_u m
              | 'i32.store' m:memarg4     ⇒ i32.store m
              | 'i64.store' m:memarg8     ⇒ i64.store m
              | 'f32.store' m:memarg4     ⇒ f32.store m
              | 'f64.store' m:memarg8     ⇒ f64.store m
              | 'i32.store8' m:memarg1    ⇒ i32.store8 m
              | 'i32.store16' m:memarg2   ⇒ i32.store16 m
              | 'i64.store8' m:memarg1    ⇒ i64.store8 m
              | 'i64.store16' m:memarg2   ⇒ i64.store16 m
              | 'i64.store32' m:memarg4   ⇒ i64.store32 m
              | 'current_memory'           ⇒ current_memory
              | 'grow_memory'              ⇒ grow_memory

```

### 6.5.6 Numeric Instructions

```

plaininstrI ::= ...
              | 'i32.const' n:i32          ⇒ i32.const n
              | 'i64.const' n:i64          ⇒ i64.const n
              | 'f32.const' z:f32          ⇒ f32.const z
              | 'f64.const' z:f64          ⇒ f64.const z

```

'i32.clz'	⇒	i32.clz
'i32.ctz'	⇒	i32.ctz
'i32.popcnt'	⇒	i32.popcnt
'i32.add'	⇒	i32.add
'i32.sub'	⇒	i32.sub
'i32.mul'	⇒	i32.mul
'i32.div_s'	⇒	i32.div_s
'i32.div_u'	⇒	i32.div_u
'i32.rem_s'	⇒	i32.rem_s
'i32.rem_u'	⇒	i32.rem_u
'i32.and'	⇒	i32.and
'i32.or'	⇒	i32.or
'i32.xor'	⇒	i32.xor
'i32.shl'	⇒	i32.shl
'i32.shr_s'	⇒	i32.shr_s
'i32.shr_u'	⇒	i32.shr_u
'i32.rotl'	⇒	i32.rotl
'i32.rotr'	⇒	i32.rotr

'i64.clz'	⇒	i64.clz
'i64.ctz'	⇒	i64.ctz
'i64.popcnt'	⇒	i64.popcnt
'i64.add'	⇒	i64.add
'i64.sub'	⇒	i64.sub
'i64.mul'	⇒	i64.mul
'i64.div_s'	⇒	i64.div_s
'i64.div_u'	⇒	i64.div_u
'i64.rem_s'	⇒	i64.rem_s
'i64.rem_u'	⇒	i64.rem_u
'i64.and'	⇒	i64.and
'i64.or'	⇒	i64.or
'i64.xor'	⇒	i64.xor
'i64.shl'	⇒	i64.shl
'i64.shr_s'	⇒	i64.shr_s
'i64.shr_u'	⇒	i64.shr_u
'i64.rotl'	⇒	i64.rotl
'i64.rotr'	⇒	i64.rotr

'f32.abs'	⇒	f32.abs
'f32.neg'	⇒	f32.neg
'f32.ceil'	⇒	f32.ceil
'f32.floor'	⇒	f32.floor
'f32.trunc'	⇒	f32.trunc
'f32.nearest'	⇒	f32.nearest
'f32.sqrt'	⇒	f32.sqrt
'f32.add'	⇒	f32.add
'f32.sub'	⇒	f32.sub
'f32.mul'	⇒	f32.mul
'f32.div'	⇒	f32.div
'f32.min'	⇒	f32.min
'f32.max'	⇒	f32.max
'f32.copysign'	⇒	f32.copysign



'f64.abs'	⇒	f64.abs
'f64.neg'	⇒	f64.neg
'f64.ceil'	⇒	f64.ceil
'f64.floor'	⇒	f64.floor
'f64.trunc'	⇒	f64.trunc
'f64.nearest'	⇒	f64.nearest
'f64.sqrt'	⇒	f64.sqrt
'f64.add'	⇒	f64.add
'f64.sub'	⇒	f64.sub
'f64.mul'	⇒	f64.mul
'f64.div'	⇒	f64.div
'f64.min'	⇒	f64.min
'f64.max'	⇒	f64.max
'f64.copysign'	⇒	f64.copysign

'i32.eqz'	⇒	i32.eqz
'i32.eq'	⇒	i32.eq
'i32.ne'	⇒	i32.ne
'i32.lt_s'	⇒	i32.lt_s
'i32.lt_u'	⇒	i32.lt_u
'i32.gt_s'	⇒	i32.gt_s
'i32.gt_u'	⇒	i32.gt_u
'i32.le_s'	⇒	i32.le_s
'i32.le_u'	⇒	i32.le_u
'i32.ge_s'	⇒	i32.ge_s
'i32.ge_u'	⇒	i32.ge_u

'i64.eqz'	⇒	i64.eqz
'i64.eq'	⇒	i64.eq
'i64.ne'	⇒	i64.ne
'i64.lt_s'	⇒	i64.lt_s
'i64.lt_u'	⇒	i64.lt_u
'i64.gt_s'	⇒	i64.gt_s
'i64.gt_u'	⇒	i64.gt_u
'i64.le_s'	⇒	i64.le_s
'i64.le_u'	⇒	i64.le_u
'i64.ge_s'	⇒	i64.ge_s
'i64.ge_u'	⇒	i64.ge_u

'f32.eq'	⇒	f32.eq
'f32.ne'	⇒	f32.ne
'f32.lt'	⇒	f32.lt
'f32.gt'	⇒	f32.gt
'f32.le'	⇒	f32.le
'f32.ge'	⇒	f32.ge

'f64.eq'	⇒	f64.eq
'f64.ne'	⇒	f64.ne
'f64.lt'	⇒	f64.lt
'f64.gt'	⇒	f64.gt
'f64.le'	⇒	f64.le
'f64.ge'	⇒	f64.ge

'i32.wrap/i64'	⇒	i32.wrap/i64
'i32.trunc_s/f32'	⇒	i32.trunc_s/f32
'i32.trunc_u/f32'	⇒	i32.trunc_u/f32
'i32.trunc_s/f64'	⇒	i32.trunc_s/f64
'i32.trunc_u/f64'	⇒	i32.trunc_u/f64
'i64.extend_s/i32'	⇒	i64.extend_s/i32
'i64.extend_u/i32'	⇒	i64.extend_u/i32
'i64.trunc_s/f32'	⇒	i64.trunc_s/f32
'i64.trunc_u/f32'	⇒	i64.trunc_u/f32
'i64.trunc_s/f64'	⇒	i64.trunc_s/f64
'i64.trunc_u/f64'	⇒	i64.trunc_u/f64
'f32.convert_s/i32'	⇒	f32.convert_s/i32
'f32.convert_u/i32'	⇒	f32.convert_u/i32
'f32.convert_s/i64'	⇒	f32.convert_s/i64
'f32.convert_u/i64'	⇒	f32.convert_u/i64
'f32.demote/f64'	⇒	f32.demote/f64
'f64.convert_s/i32'	⇒	f64.convert_s/i32
'f64.convert_u/i32'	⇒	f64.convert_u/i32
'f64.convert_s/i64'	⇒	f64.convert_s/i64
'f64.convert_u/i64'	⇒	f64.convert_u/i64
'f64.demote/f32'	⇒	f64.promote/f32
'i32.reinterpret/f32'	⇒	i32.reinterpret/f32
'i64.reinterpret/f64'	⇒	i64.reinterpret/f64
'f32.reinterpret/i32'	⇒	f32.reinterpret/i32
'f64.reinterpret/i64'	⇒	f64.reinterpret/i64

## 6.5.7 Folded Instructions

As a special abbreviation, instructions can be grouped into *folded* S-expression form. The set of all phrases defined by the following abbreviations recursively forms the auxiliary syntactic class `foldedinstr`. Such a folded instruction can appear anywhere a regular instruction can.

```

(' plaininstr foldedinstr* ')      ≡ foldedinstr* plaininstr
(' 'block' label resulttype instr* ') ≡ 'block' label resulttype instr* 'end'
(' 'loop' resulttype instr* ')      ≡ 'loop' label resulttype instr* 'end'
(' 'if' label resulttype foldedinstr* (' 'then' instr*_1) (' 'else' instr*_2)? ') ≡
    foldedinstr* 'if' label resulttype instr*_1 'else' (instr*_2)? 'end'

```

---

**Note:** Folded instructions are solely syntactic sugar, no additional syntactic or type-based checking is implied.

---

## 6.5.8 Expressions

Expressions are written as instruction sequences. No explicit 'end' keyword is included, since they only occur in bracketed positions.

$$\text{expr} ::= (\text{in}:\text{instr})^* \Rightarrow \text{in}^* \text{end}$$

## 6.6 Modules

### 6.6.1 Indices

*Indices* can be given either in raw numeric form or as symbolic *identifiers* when bound by a respective construct. Such identifiers are looked up in the suitable space of the *identifier context*.

$$\begin{array}{llll}
 \text{typeid}_I & ::= & x:\text{u32} & \Rightarrow x \mid v:\text{id} \Rightarrow x \quad (I.\text{types}[x] = v) \\
 \text{funcidx}_I & ::= & x:\text{u32} & \Rightarrow x \mid v:\text{id} \Rightarrow x \quad (I.\text{funcs}[x] = v) \\
 \text{tableidx}_I & ::= & x:\text{u32} & \Rightarrow x \mid v:\text{id} \Rightarrow x \quad (I.\text{tables}[x] = v) \\
 \text{memidx}_I & ::= & x:\text{u32} & \Rightarrow x \mid v:\text{id} \Rightarrow x \quad (I.\text{mems}[x] = v) \\
 \text{globalidx}_I & ::= & x:\text{u32} & \Rightarrow x \mid v:\text{id} \Rightarrow x \quad (I.\text{globals}[x] = v) \\
 \text{localidx}_I & ::= & x:\text{u32} & \Rightarrow x \mid v:\text{id} \Rightarrow x \quad (I.\text{locals}[x] = v) \\
 \text{labelidx}_I & ::= & l:\text{u32} & \Rightarrow l \mid v:\text{id} \Rightarrow l \quad (I.\text{labels}[l] = v)
 \end{array}$$

### 6.6.2 Types

Type definitions can bind a symbolic *type identifier*.

$$\text{type} ::= '(\text{'type' id}^? \text{ft:functype '})' \Rightarrow \text{ft}$$

### 6.6.3 Type Uses

A *type use* is a reference to a *type definition*. It may optionally be augmented by explicit inlined *parameter* and *result* declarations. That allows binding symbolic *identifiers* to name the *local indices* of parameters. If inline declarations are given, then their types must match the referenced *function type*.

$$\begin{array}{llll}
 \text{typeuse}_I & ::= & '(\text{'type' } x:\text{typeid}_I \text{'})' & \Rightarrow x, I' \quad (I.\text{typedefs}[x] = [t_1^n] \rightarrow [t_2^*] \wedge I' = \{I\}) \\
 & | & '(\text{'type' } x:\text{typeid}_I \text{'}) (t_1:\text{param})^* (t_2:\text{result})^*' & \Rightarrow x, I' \quad (I.\text{typedefs}[x] = [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*] \wedge I' = \{I\})
 \end{array}$$

The resulting attribute of a *typeuse* is a pair consisting of both the used *type index* and the updated *identifier context* including possible parameter identifiers. The following auxiliary notation extracts optional identifiers from parameters:

$$\text{id}('(\text{'param' id}^? \dots \text{'})') = \text{id}^?$$


---

**Note:** Both productions overlap for the case that the function type is  $\square \rightarrow \square$ . However, in that case, they also produce the same results, so that the choice is immaterial.

The *well-formedness* condition on  $I'$  ensures that the parameters do not contain duplicate identifier.

---

### Abbreviations

A *typeuse* may also be replaced entirely by inline *parameter* and *result* declarations. In that case, a *type index* is automatically inserted:

$$(t_1:\text{param})^* (t_2:\text{result})^* \equiv '(\text{'type' } x \text{'}) \text{ param}^* \text{ result}^*$$

where  $x$  is the smallest existing *type index* whose definition in the current module is the *function type*  $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$ . If no such index exists, then a new *type definition* of the form

$$'(\text{'type' } '(\text{'func' param}^* \text{result '}) \text{'})'$$

is first inserted at the end of the module.

---

**Note:** Abbreviations are expanded in the order they appear, such that previously inserted type definitions are reused by consecutive expansions.

---

## 6.6.4 Imports

The descriptors in imports can bind a symbolic function, table, memory, or global *identifier*.

<code>import<sub>I</sub></code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>(' 'import' mod:name nm:name d:importdesc<sub>I</sub> ')</code>	$\Rightarrow$	<code>{module mod, name nm, desc d}</code>
<code>importdesc<sub>I</sub></code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>(' 'func' id<sup>?</sup> x, I':typeuse<sub>I</sub> ')</code>	$\Rightarrow$	<code>func x</code>
		<code>  (' 'table' id<sup>?</sup> tt:tabletype ')</code>	$\Rightarrow$	<code>table tt</code>
		<code>  (' 'memory' id<sup>?</sup> mt:memtype ')</code>	$\Rightarrow$	<code>mem mt</code>
		<code>  (' 'global' id<sup>?</sup> gt:globaltype ')</code>	$\Rightarrow$	<code>global gt</code>

### Abbreviations

As an abbreviation, imports may also be specified inline with *function*, *table*, *memory*, or *global* definitions; see the respective sections.

## 6.6.5 Functions

Function definitions can bind a symbolic *function identifier*, and *local identifiers* for its *parameters* and locals.

<code>func<sub>I</sub></code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>(' 'func' id<sup>?</sup> x, I':typeuse<sub>I</sub> (t:local)* (in:instr<sub>I''</sub>)* ')</code>	$\Rightarrow$	<code>{type x, locals t*, body in* end}</code> $(I'' = I' \oplus \{\text{locals id}(\text{local})^*\} \text{ well-formed})$
<code>local</code>	<code>::=</code>	<code>(' 'local' id<sup>?</sup> t:valtype ')</code>	$\Rightarrow$	<code>t</code>

The definition of the local *identifier context*  $I''$  uses the following auxiliary notation to extract optional identifiers from locals:

$$\text{id}(' 'local' \text{id}^? \dots ') = \text{id}^?$$

---

**Note:** The *well-formedness* condition on  $I''$  ensures that parameters and locals do not contain duplicate identifiers.

---

### Abbreviations

Multiple anonymous locals may be combined into a single declaration:

$$(' 'local' \text{valtype}^* ') \equiv ((' 'local' \text{valtype} '))^*$$

Moreover, functions can be defined as *imports* or *exports* inline:

$$\begin{aligned} (' 'func' \text{id}^? (' 'import' \text{name}_1 \text{name}_2 ') \text{typeuse} ') &\equiv (' 'import' \text{name}_1 \text{name}_2 (' 'func' \text{id}^? \text{typeuse} ') ') \\ (' 'func' \text{id}^? (' 'export' \text{name} ') \dots ') &\equiv (' 'export' \text{name} (' 'func' \text{id}^? ') ') (' 'func' \text{id}^? \dots ') \\ &\quad (\text{id}' = \text{id}^? \neq \epsilon \vee \text{id}' \text{ fresh}) \end{aligned}$$

The latter abbreviation can be applied repeatedly, with “...” containing another import or export.

## 6.6.6 Tables

Table definitions can bind a symbolic *table identifier*.

$$\text{table}_I ::= \text{'(' 'table' id? tt:tabletype ')'} \Rightarrow \{\text{type tt}\}$$

### Abbreviations

An *element segment* can be given inline with a table definition, in which case the *limits* of the *table type* are inferred from the length of the given segment:

$$\text{'(' 'table' id? elemtype (' 'elem' x^n:vec(funcidx) ')')'} \equiv \text{'(' 'table' id' n n elemtype ')'} \text{'(' 'elem' id' (id' = id' \neq \epsilon \vee id' \text{ fresh})'}$$

Moreover, tables can be defined as *imports* or *exports* inline:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{'(' 'table' id? (' 'import' name_1 name_2 ') tabletype ')'} &\equiv \text{'(' 'import' name_1 name_2 (' 'table' id? tabletype ')')'} \\ \text{'(' 'table' id? (' 'export' name ') ... ')'} &\equiv \text{'(' 'export' name (' 'table' id' ')')'} \text{'(' 'table' id' (id' = id' \neq \epsilon \vee id' \text{ fresh})'} \end{aligned}$$

The latter abbreviation can be applied repeatedly, with “...” containing another import or export or an inline elements segment.

## 6.6.7 Memories

Memory definitions can bind a symbolic *memory identifier*.

$$\text{mem}_I ::= \text{'(' 'memory' id? mt:memtype ')'} \Rightarrow \{\text{type mt}\}$$

### Abbreviations

A *data segment* can be given inline with a memory definition, in which case the *limits* of the *memory type* are inferred from the length of the data, rounded up to *page size*:

$$\text{'(' 'memory' id? (' 'data' b^n:datastring ')')'} \equiv \text{'(' 'memory' id' m m ')'} \text{'(' 'data' id' (' 'i32.const' '0' ')')'} \text{'(' 'data' id' (id' = id' \neq \epsilon \vee id' \text{ fresh}, m = \text{ceil}(n/64\text{Ki}))'}$$

Moreover, memories can be defined as *imports* or *exports* inline:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{'(' 'memory' id? (' 'import' name_1 name_2 ') memtype ')'} &\equiv \text{'(' 'import' name_1 name_2 (' 'memory' id? memtype ')')'} \\ \text{'(' 'memory' id? (' 'export' name ') ... ')'} &\equiv \text{'(' 'export' name (' 'memory' id' ')')'} \text{'(' 'memory' id' (id' = id' \neq \epsilon \vee id' \text{ fresh})'} \end{aligned}$$

The latter abbreviation can be applied repeatedly, with “...” containing another import or export or an inline data segment.

## 6.6.8 Globals

Global definitions can bind a symbolic *global identifier*.

$$\text{global}_I ::= \text{'(' 'global' id? gt:globaltype e:expr_I ')'} \Rightarrow \{\text{type gt, init e}\}$$

## Abbreviations

Globals can be defined as *imports* or *exports* inline:

$$\begin{aligned} (' \text{global}' \text{id}^? (' \text{import}' \text{name}_1 \text{name}_2 ') \text{globaltype} ') &\equiv (' \text{import}' \text{name}_1 \text{name}_2 (' \text{global}' \text{id}^? \text{globaltype} ') ) \\ (' \text{global}' \text{id}^? (' \text{export}' \text{name} ') \dots ') &\equiv (' \text{export}' \text{name} (' \text{global}' \text{id}^? ') ') (' \text{global}' \text{id}^? \neq \epsilon \vee \text{id}^? \text{fresh} ) \end{aligned}$$

The latter abbreviation can be applied repeatedly, with “...” containing another import or export.

### 6.6.9 Exports

The syntax for exports mirrors their *abstract syntax* directly.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{export}_I &::= (' \text{export}' \text{nm}:\text{name} \text{d}:\text{exportdesc}_I ') \Rightarrow \{\text{name } \text{nm}, \text{desc } \text{d}\} \\ \text{exportdesc}_I &::= \begin{array}{l} (' \text{func}' \text{x}:\text{funcidx}_I ') \Rightarrow \text{func } \text{x} \\ | \\ (' \text{table}' \text{x}:\text{tableidx}_I ') \Rightarrow \text{table } \text{x} \\ | \\ (' \text{memory}' \text{x}:\text{memidx}_I ') \Rightarrow \text{mem } \text{x} \\ | \\ (' \text{global}' \text{x}:\text{globalidx}_I ') \Rightarrow \text{global } \text{x} \end{array} \end{aligned}$$

## Abbreviations

As an abbreviation, exports may also be specified inline with *function*, *table*, *memory*, or *global* definitions; see the respective sections.

### 6.6.10 Start Function

A *start function* is defined in terms of its index.

$$\text{start}_I ::= (' \text{start}' \text{x}:\text{funcidx}_I ') \Rightarrow \{\text{func } \text{x}\}$$


---

**Note:** At most one start function may occur in a module, which is ensured by a suitable side condition on the *module* grammar.

---

### 6.6.11 Element Segments

Element segments allow for an optional *table index* to identify the table to initialize. When omitted, 0 is assumed.

$$\text{elem}_I ::= (' \text{elem}' (\text{x}:\text{tableidx}_I)^? (' \text{offset}' \text{e}:\text{expr}_I ') \text{y}^*:\text{vec}(\text{funcidx}_I) ') \Rightarrow \{\text{table } \text{x}', \text{offset } \text{e}, \text{init } \text{y}^*\} \\ (x' = x^? \neq \epsilon \vee x' =$$


---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, the only valid table index is 0 or a symbolic *table identifier* resolving to the same value.

---

## Abbreviations

As an abbreviation, element segments may also be specified inline with *table* definitions; see the respective section.

### 6.6.12 Data Segments

Data segments allow for an optional *memory index* to identify the memory to initialize. When omitted, 0 is assumed. The data is written as a *string*, which may be split up into a possibly empty sequence of individual string literals.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{data}_I &::= \text{'(' 'data' } (x:\text{memidx}_I)? \text{'(' 'offset' } e:\text{expr}_I \text{' ')} b^*:\text{datastring ')} \Rightarrow \{\text{mem } x', \text{offset } e, \text{init } b^*\} \\ &\quad (x' = x? \neq \epsilon \vee x' = \epsilon) \\ \text{datastring} &::= (b^*:\text{string})^* \Rightarrow \text{concat}((b^*)^*) \end{aligned}$$


---

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, the only valid memory index is 0 or a symbolic *memory identifier* resolving to the same value.

---

### Abbreviations

As an abbreviation, data segments may also be specified inline with *memory* definitions; see the respective section.

### 6.6.13 Modules

A module consists of a sequence of fields that can occur in any order. All definitions and their respective bound *identifiers* scope over the entire module, including the text preceding them.

A module may optionally bind an *identifier* that names the module. The name serves a documentary role only.

---

**Note:** Tools may include the module name in the *name section* of the *binary format*.

---


$$\begin{aligned} \text{module} &::= \text{'(' 'module' id? (m:\text{modulefield}_I)^* \text{' ')} \Rightarrow \bigoplus m^* \quad (I = \bigoplus \text{idc}(\text{modulefield})^* \text{ well-formed}) \\ \text{modulefield}_I &::= \begin{array}{l} \text{ty:type} \Rightarrow \{\text{types } ty\} \\ \text{im:import}_I \Rightarrow \{\text{imports } im\} \\ \text{fn:func}_I \Rightarrow \{\text{funcs } fn\} \\ \text{ta:table}_I \Rightarrow \{\text{tables } ta\} \\ \text{me:mem}_I \Rightarrow \{\text{mems } me\} \\ \text{gl:global}_I \Rightarrow \{\text{globals } gl\} \\ \text{ex:export}_I \Rightarrow \{\text{exports } ex\} \\ \text{st:start}_I \Rightarrow \{\text{start } st\} \\ \text{el:elem}_I \Rightarrow \{\text{elem } el\} \\ \text{da:data}_I \Rightarrow \{\text{data } da\} \end{array} \end{aligned}$$

The following restrictions are imposed on the composition of *modules*:  $m_1 \oplus m_2$  is defined if and only if

- $m_1.\text{start} = \epsilon \vee m_2.\text{start} = \epsilon$
- $m_2.\text{imports} = \epsilon \vee m_1.\text{funcs} = m_1.\text{tables} = m_1.\text{mems} = m_1.\text{globals} = \epsilon$

---

**Note:** The first condition ensures that there is at most one start function. The second condition enforces that all *imports* must occur before any regular definition of a *function*, *table*, *memory*, or *global*, thereby maintaining the ordering of the respective *index spaces*.

The *well-formedness* condition on  $I$  in the grammar for *module* ensures that no namespace contains duplicate identifiers.

---

The definition of the initial *identifier context*  $I$  uses the following auxiliary definition which maps each relevant definition to a singular context with one (possibly empty) identifier:

<code>idc((' 'type' <math>id^?</math> <math>ft</math>:<i>functype</i> '))</code>	<code>= {types (<math>id^?</math>), typedefs <math>ft</math>}</code>
<code>idc((' 'func' <math>id^?</math> ... '))</code>	<code>= {funcs (<math>id^?</math>)}</code>
<code>idc((' 'table' <math>id^?</math> ... '))</code>	<code>= {tables (<math>id^?</math>)}</code>
<code>idc((' 'memory' <math>id^?</math> ... '))</code>	<code>= {mems (<math>id^?</math>)}</code>
<code>idc((' 'global' <math>id^?</math> ... '))</code>	<code>= {globals (<math>id^?</math>)}</code>
<code>idc((' 'import' ... (' 'func' <math>id^?</math> ... ') '))</code>	<code>= {funcs (<math>id^?</math>)}</code>
<code>idc((' 'import' ... (' 'table' <math>id^?</math> ... ') '))</code>	<code>= {tables (<math>id^?</math>)}</code>
<code>idc((' 'import' ... (' 'memory' <math>id^?</math> ... ') '))</code>	<code>= {mems (<math>id^?</math>)}</code>
<code>idc((' 'import' ... (' 'global' <math>id^?</math> ... ') '))</code>	<code>= {globals (<math>id^?</math>)}</code>
<code>idc((' ... '))</code>	<code>= {}</code>

## Abbreviations

In a source file, the `module ...` surrounding the module body may be omitted.

$$\text{modulefield}^* \equiv \text{'(' 'module' modulefield}^* \text{'')}$$



## 7.1 Implementation Limitations

Implementations typically impose additional restrictions on a number of aspects of a WebAssembly module or execution. These may stem from:

- physical resource limits,
- constraints imposed by the embedder or its environment,
- limitations of selected implementation strategies.

This section lists allowed limitations. Where restrictions take the form of numeric limits, no minimum requirements are given, nor are the limits assumed to be concrete, fixed numbers. However, it is expected that all implementations have “reasonably” large limits to enable common applications.

---

**Note:** A conforming implementation is not allowed to leave out individual *features*. However, designated subsets of WebAssembly may be specified in the future.

---

### 7.1.1 Syntactic Limits

#### Structure

An implementation may impose restrictions on the following dimensions of a module:

- the number of *types* in a *module*
- the number of *functions* in a *module*, including imports
- the number of *tables* in a *module*, including imports
- the number of *memories* in a *module*, including imports
- the number of *globals* in a *module*, including imports
- the number of *element segments* in a *module*
- the number of *data segments* in a *module*
- the number of *imports* to a *module*
- the number of *exports* from a *module*
- the number of parameters in a *function type*
- the number of results in a *function type*
- the number of *locals* in a *function*
- the size of a *function* body

- the size of a *structured control instruction*
- the number of *structured control instructions* in a *function*
- the nesting depth of *structured control instructions*
- the number of *label indices* in a *br\_table* instruction
- the length of an *element segment*
- the length of a *data segment*
- the length of a *name*
- the range of *code points* in a *name*

If the limits of an implementation are exceeded for a given module, then the implementation may reject the *validation*, compilation, or *instantiation* of that module with an embedder-specific error.

---

**Note:** The last item allows *embedders* that operate in limited environments without support for Unicode<sup>38</sup> to limit the names of *imports* and *exports* to common subsets like ASCII<sup>39</sup>.

---

## Binary Format

For a module given in *binary format*, additional limitations may be imposed on the following dimensions:

- the size of a *module*
- the size of any *section*
- the size of an individual function's *code*
- the number of *sections*

## Text Format

For a module given in *text format*, additional limitations may be imposed on the following dimensions:

- the size of the *source text*
- the size of any syntactic element
- the size of an individual *token*
- the nesting depth of *folded instructions*
- the length of symbolic *identifiers*
- the range of literal *characters* (code points) allowed in the *source text*

### 7.1.2 Validation

An implementation may defer *validation* of individual *functions* until they are first *invoked*.

If a function turns out to be invalid, then the invocation, and every consecutive call to the same function, results in a *trap*.

---

**Note:** This is to allow implementations to use interpretation or just-in-time compilation for functions. The function must still be fully validated before execution of its body begins.

---

---

<sup>38</sup> <http://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/>

<sup>39</sup> <http://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d>

### 7.1.3 Execution

Restrictions on the following dimensions may be imposed during *execution* of a WebAssembly program:

- the number of allocated *module instances*
- the number of allocated *function instances*
- the number of allocated *table instances*
- the number of allocated *memory instances*
- the number of allocated *global instances*
- the size of a *table instance*
- the size of a *memory instance*
- the number of *frames* on the *stack*
- the number of *labels* on the *stack*
- the number of *values* on the *stack*

If the runtime limits of an implementation are exceeded during execution of a computation, then it may terminate that computation and report an embedder-specific error to the invoking code.

Some of the above limits may already be verified during instantiation, in which case an implementation may report exceedance in the same manner as for *syntactic limits*.

---

**Note:** Concrete limits are usually not fixed but may be dependent on specifics, interdependent, vary over time, or depend on other implementation- or embedder-specific situations or events.

---

## 7.2 Name Section

---

**Todo**

Describe

---

## 7.3 Formal Properties

### 7.3.1 Representation

---

**Todo**

bijection between abstract and binary

---

### 7.3.2 Validation

---

**Todo**

progress, preservation

---

## 7.4 Validation Algorithm

---

### Todo

Describe algorithm, state correctness properties (soundness, completeness)

---

---

## Index of Instructions

---

Instruction	Opcode	Type	Validation	Execution
unreachable	0x00	$[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$	<i>validation</i>	
nop	0x01	$[] \rightarrow []$	<i>validation</i>	
block $[t^?]$	0x02	$[] \rightarrow [t^*]$	<i>validation</i>	
loop $[t^?]$	0x03	$[] \rightarrow [t^*]$	<i>validation</i>	
if $[t^?]$	0x04	$[] \rightarrow [t^*]$	<i>validation</i>	
else	0x05			
(reserved)	0x06			
(reserved)	0x07			
(reserved)	0x08			
(reserved)	0x09			
(reserved)	0x0A			
end	0x0B			
br $l$	0x0C	$[t_1^* t^?] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$	<i>validation</i>	
br_if $l$	0x0D	$[t^? i32] \rightarrow [t^?]$	<i>validation</i>	
br_table $l^* l$	0x0E	$[t_1^* t^? i32] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$	<i>validation</i>	
return	0x0F	$[t_1^* t^?] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$	<i>validation</i>	
call $x$	0x10	$[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$	<i>validation</i>	
call_indirect $x$	0x11	$[t_1^* i32] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$	<i>validation</i>	
(reserved)	0x12			
(reserved)	0x13			
(reserved)	0x14			
(reserved)	0x15			
(reserved)	0x16			
(reserved)	0x17			
(reserved)	0x18			
(reserved)	0x19			
drop	0x1A	$[t] \rightarrow []$	<i>validation</i>	
select	0x1B	$[t t i32] \rightarrow [t]$	<i>validation</i>	
(reserved)	0x1C			
(reserved)	0x1D			
(reserved)	0x1E			
(reserved)	0x1F			
get_local $x$	0x20	$[] \rightarrow [t]$	<i>validation</i>	
set_local $x$	0x21	$[t] \rightarrow []$	<i>validation</i>	
tee_local $x$	0x22	$[t] \rightarrow [t]$	<i>validation</i>	
get_global $x$	0x23	$[] \rightarrow [t]$	<i>validation</i>	
set_global $x$	0x24	$[t] \rightarrow []$	<i>validation</i>	
(reserved)	0x25			
(reserved)	0x26			
(reserved)	0x27			

Continued on next page

Table 8.1 – continued from previous page

Instruction	Opcode	Type	Validation	Execution
i32.load <i>memarg</i>	0x28	[i32] → [i32]	validation	
i64.load <i>memarg</i>	0x29	[i32] → [i64]	validation	
f32.load <i>memarg</i>	0x2A	[i32] → [f32]	validation	
f64.load <i>memarg</i>	0x2B	[i32] → [f64]	validation	
i32.load8_s <i>memarg</i>	0x2C	[i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.load8_u <i>memarg</i>	0x2D	[i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.load16_s <i>memarg</i>	0x2E	[i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.load16_u <i>memarg</i>	0x2F	[i32] → [i32]	validation	
i64.load8_s <i>memarg</i>	0x30	[i32] → [i64]	validation	
i64.load8_u <i>memarg</i>	0x31	[i32] → [i64]	validation	
i64.load16_s <i>memarg</i>	0x32	[i32] → [i64]	validation	
i64.load16_u <i>memarg</i>	0x33	[i32] → [i64]	validation	
i64.load32_s <i>memarg</i>	0x34	[i32] → [i64]	validation	
i64.load32_u <i>memarg</i>	0x35	[i32] → [i64]	validation	
i32.store <i>memarg</i>	0x36	[i32 i32] → []	validation	
i64.store <i>memarg</i>	0x37	[i32 i64] → []	validation	
f32.store <i>memarg</i>	0x38	[i32 f32] → []	validation	
f64.store <i>memarg</i>	0x39	[i32 f64] → []	validation	
i32.store8 <i>memarg</i>	0x3A	[i32 i32] → []	validation	
i32.store16 <i>memarg</i>	0x3B	[i32 i32] → []	validation	
i64.store8 <i>memarg</i>	0x3C	[i32 i64] → []	validation	
i64.store16 <i>memarg</i>	0x3D	[i32 i64] → []	validation	
i64.store32 <i>memarg</i>	0x3E	[i32 i64] → []	validation	
current_memory	0x3F	[] → [i32]	validation	
grow_memory	0x40	[i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.const <i>i32</i>	0x41	[] → [i32]	validation	
i64.const <i>i64</i>	0x42	[] → [i64]	validation	
f32.const <i>f32</i>	0x43	[] → [f32]	validation	
f64.const <i>f64</i>	0x44	[] → [f64]	validation	
i32.eqz	0x45	[i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.eq	0x46	[i32 i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.ne	0x47	[i32 i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.lt_s	0x48	[i32 i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.lt_u	0x49	[i32 i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.gt_s	0x4A	[i32 i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.gt_u	0x4B	[i32 i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.le_s	0x4C	[i32 i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.le_u	0x4D	[i32 i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.ge_s	0x4E	[i32 i32] → [i32]	validation	
i32.ge_u	0x4F	[i32 i32] → [i32]	validation	
i64.eqz	0x50	[i64] → [i32]	validation	
i64.eq	0x51	[i64 i64] → [i32]	validation	
i64.ne	0x52	[i64 i64] → [i32]	validation	
i64.lt_s	0x53	[i64 i64] → [i32]	validation	
i64.lt_u	0x54	[i64 i64] → [i32]	validation	
i64.gt_s	0x55	[i64 i64] → [i32]	validation	
i64.gt_u	0x56	[i64 i64] → [i32]	validation	
i64.le_s	0x57	[i64 i64] → [i32]	validation	
i64.le_u	0x58	[i64 i64] → [i32]	validation	
i64.ge_s	0x59	[i64 i64] → [i32]	validation	
i64.ge_u	0x5A	[i64 i64] → [i32]	validation	
f32.eq	0x5B	[f32 f32] → [i32]	validation	
f32.ne	0x5C	[f32 f32] → [i32]	validation	

Continued on next page

Table 8.1 – continued from previous page

Instruction	Opcode	Type	Validation	Execution
f32.lt	0x5D	[f32 f32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.gt	0x5E	[f32 f32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.le	0x5F	[f32 f32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.ge	0x60	[f32 f32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.eq	0x61	[f64 f64] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.ne	0x62	[f64 f64] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.lt	0x63	[f64 f64] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.gt	0x64	[f64 f64] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.le	0x65	[f64 f64] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.ge	0x66	[f64 f64] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.clz	0x67	[i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.ctz	0x68	[i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.popcnt	0x69	[i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.add	0x6A	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.sub	0x6B	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.mul	0x6C	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.div_s	0x6D	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.div_u	0x6E	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.rem_s	0x6F	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.rem_u	0x70	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.and	0x71	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.or	0x72	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.xor	0x73	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.shl	0x74	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.shr_s	0x75	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.shr_u	0x76	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.rotl	0x77	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.rotr	0x78	[i32 i32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.clz	0x79	[i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.ctz	0x7A	[i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.popcnt	0x7B	[i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.add	0x7C	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.sub	0x7D	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.mul	0x7E	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.div_s	0x7F	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.div_u	0x80	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.rem_s	0x81	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.rem_u	0x82	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.and	0x83	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.or	0x84	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.xor	0x85	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.shl	0x86	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.shr_s	0x87	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.shr_u	0x88	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.rotl	0x89	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.rotr	0x8A	[i64 i64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.abs	0x8B	[f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.neg	0x8C	[f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.ceil	0x8D	[f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.floor	0x8E	[f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.trunc	0x8F	[f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.nearest	0x90	[f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.sqrt	0x91	[f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	

Continued on next page

Table 8.1 – continued from previous page

Instruction	Opcode	Type	Validation	Execution
f32.add	0x92	[f32 f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.sub	0x93	[f32 f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.mul	0x94	[f32 f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.div	0x95	[f32 f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.min	0x96	[f32 f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.max	0x97	[f32 f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.copysign	0x98	[f32 f32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.abs	0x99	[f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.neg	0x9A	[f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.ceil	0x9B	[f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.floor	0x9C	[f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.trunc	0x9D	[f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.nearest	0x9E	[f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.sqrt	0x9F	[f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.add	0xA0	[f64 f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.sub	0xA1	[f64 f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.mul	0xA2	[f64 f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.div	0xA3	[f64 f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.min	0xA4	[f64 f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.max	0xA5	[f64 f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.copysign	0xA6	[f64 f64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.wrap/i64	0xA7	[i64] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.trunc_s/f32	0xA8	[f32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.trunc_u/f32	0xA9	[f32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.trunc_s/f64	0xAA	[f64] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.trunc_u/f64	0xAB	[f64] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.extend_s/i32	0xAC	[i32] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.extend_u/i32	0xAD	[i32] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.trunc_s/f32	0xAE	[f32] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.trunc_u/f32	0xAF	[f32] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.trunc_s/f64	0xB0	[f64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.trunc_u/f64	0xB1	[f64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.convert_s/i32	0xB2	[i32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.convert_u/i32	0xB3	[i32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.convert_s/i64	0xB4	[i64] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.convert_u/i64	0xB5	[i64] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.demote/f64	0xB6	[f64] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.convert_s/i32	0xB7	[i32] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.convert_u/i32	0xB8	[i32] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.convert_s/i64	0xB9	[i64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.convert_u/i64	0xBA	[i64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.promote/f32	0xBB	[f32] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	
i32.reinterpret/f32	0xBC	[f32] → [i32]	<i>validation</i>	
i64.reinterpret/f64	0xBD	[f64] → [i64]	<i>validation</i>	
f32.reinterpret/i32	0xBE	[i32] → [f32]	<i>validation</i>	
f64.reinterpret/i64	0xBF	[i64] → [f64]	<i>validation</i>	



## Symbols

: abstract syntax  
     administrative instruction, 43  
     meta instruction, 44

## A

abbreviations, **98**  
 abstract syntax, **5**, 115  
     byte, 6  
     data, 15, 31  
     element, 15, 31  
     element type, 9  
     export, 16, 32  
     export instance, 41  
     expression, 13, 28, 74  
     external type, 9  
     external value, 41  
     floating-point number, 6  
     frame, 41  
     function, 14, 29  
     function address, 39  
     function index, 13  
     function instance, 40  
     function type, 8, 29  
     global, 15, 30  
     global address, 39  
     global index, 13  
     global instance, 41  
     global type, 9  
     grammar, 5  
     import, 16, 33  
     instruction, 10–12, 22–25, 62, 64, 66, 68  
     integer, 6  
     label, 41  
     label index, 13  
     limits, 9, 29  
     local, 14  
     local index, 13  
     memory, 15, 30  
     memory address, 39  
     memory index, 13  
     memory instance, 40  
     memory type, 9  
     module, 13, 34  
     module instance, 40

    mutability, 9  
     name, 7  
     notation, 5  
     result type, 8  
     signed integer, 6  
     start function, 16, 31  
     store, 39  
     table, 14, 30  
     table address, 39  
     table index, 13  
     table instance, 40  
     table type, 9  
     type, 8  
     type definition, 14  
     type index, 13  
     uninterpreted integer, 6  
     unsigned integer, 6  
     value, 6, 39  
     value type, 8  
     vector, 7  
 address, **39**, 64, 66, 68  
     function, 39  
     global, 39  
     memory, 39  
     table, 39  
 administrative instruction  
     : abstract syntax, 43  
 administrative instructions, **43**  
 allocation, 116  
 arithmetic NaN, 6  
 ASCII, 99, 101

## B

binary format, **83**, 116  
     byte, 84  
     custom section, 92  
     data, 95  
     element, 94  
     element type, 86  
     export, 93  
     expression, 91  
     floating-point number, 85  
     function, 93, 94  
     function index, 91  
     function type, 86

- global, 93
- global index, 91
- global type, 87
- grammar, 83
- import, 92
- instruction, 87, 88
- integer, 84
- label index, 91
- limits, 86
- local, 94
- local index, 91
- memory, 93
- memory index, 91
- memory type, 86
- module, 95
- mutability, 87
- name, 85
- notation, 83
- result type, 86
- section, 92
- signed integer, 84
- start function, 94
- table, 93
- table index, 91
- table type, 86
- type, 85
- type index, 91
- type section, 92
- uninterpreted integer, 84
- unsigned integer, 84
- value, 84
- value type, 86
- vector, 85

block, **12**, 25, 68, 87, 104

branch, **12**, 25, 68, 87, 104

byte, **6**, 7, 15, 31, 40, 83–85, 95, 101, 111, 112

- abstract syntax, 6
- binary format, 84
- text format, 101

## C

canonical NaN, 6

character, **99**, 99, 101, 116

- text format, 99

closure, 40

code, **10**, 116

- section, 94

code point, 7, 99, 101, 115

code section, **94**

comment, **99**, 99

concepts, 2

configuration, **38**

constant, 13, **29**, 39

context, **19**, 21, 34, 95

control instruction, **12**

control instructions, 25, 68, 87, 104

custom section, **92**

- binary format, 92

## D

data, 13, **15**, 15, 31, 34, 95, 111–113, 115

- abstract syntax, 15
- binary format, 95
- section, 95
- segment, 15, 31, 95, 111, 112
- text format, 111, 112
- validation, 31

data section, **95**

decoding, 3

design goals, 1

## E

element, 13, 14, **15**, 31, 34, 94, 95, 111–113, 115

- abstract syntax, 15
- binary format, 94
- section, 94
- segment, 15, 31, 94, 111, 112
- text format, 111, 112
- type, 9
- validation, 31

element section, **94**

element type, **9**, 30, 86, 103

- abstract syntax, 9
- binary format, 86
- text format, 103

embedder, **2**

evaluation context, **43**, **44**

execution, 3, **37**, 116

- expression, 74
- instruction, 62, 64, 66, 68

export, 13, **16**, 32, 34, 81, 93, 95, 110–113, 115

- abstract syntax, 16
- binary format, 93
- instance, 41
- section, 93
- text format, 110–112
- validation, 32

export instance, 40, **41**

- abstract syntax, 41

export section, **93**

expression, **13**, 14, 15, 28–31, 74, 91, 93–95, 108, 111, 112

- abstract syntax, 13
- binary format, 91
- constant, 13, 28, 91, 108
- execution, 74
- text format, 108
- validation, 28

external

- type, 9
- value, 41

external type, **9**

- abstract syntax, 9

external value, **41**, 41

- abstract syntax, 41

## F

floating-point number, [6](#), [85](#), [100](#)  
 abstract syntax, [6](#)  
 binary format, [85](#)  
 text format, [100](#)

folded instruction, [108](#)

frame, [41](#), [43](#), [44](#), [64](#), [66](#), [68](#), [72](#), [116](#)  
 abstract syntax, [41](#)

function, [2](#), [13](#), [14](#), [16](#), [29](#), [34](#), [40](#), [43](#), [44](#), [72](#), [81](#), [93–95](#), [110](#), [113](#), [115](#), [116](#)  
 abstract syntax, [14](#), [29](#)  
 address, [39](#)  
 binary format, [93](#), [94](#)  
 export, [16](#)  
 import, [16](#)  
 index, [13](#)  
 instance, [40](#)  
 section, [93](#)  
 text format, [110](#)  
 type, [8](#)

function address, [40](#), [41](#), [43](#), [44](#), [81](#)  
 abstract syntax, [39](#)

function index, [12](#), [13](#), [14–16](#), [25](#), [29](#), [31](#), [32](#), [68](#), [87](#), [91](#), [93](#), [94](#), [104](#), [109–112](#)  
 abstract syntax, [13](#)  
 binary format, [91](#)  
 text format, [109](#)

function instance, [39](#), [40](#), [40](#), [43](#), [44](#), [72](#), [116](#)  
 abstract syntax, [40](#)

function section, [93](#)

function type, [8](#), [9](#), [13](#), [16](#), [19](#), [21](#), [29](#), [33](#), [34](#), [40](#), [62](#), [86](#), [92–95](#), [102](#), [110](#), [113](#)  
 abstract syntax, [8](#)  
 binary format, [86](#)  
 text format, [102](#)  
 validation, [29](#)

## G

global, [11](#), [13](#), [15](#), [16](#), [30](#), [34](#), [93](#), [95](#), [111](#), [113](#), [115](#)  
 abstract syntax, [15](#)  
 address, [39](#)  
 binary format, [93](#)  
 export, [16](#)  
 import, [16](#)  
 index, [13](#)  
 instance, [41](#)  
 mutability, [9](#)  
 section, [93](#)  
 text format, [111](#)  
 type, [9](#)  
 validation, [30](#)

global address, [40](#), [41](#), [64](#)  
 abstract syntax, [39](#)

global index, [11](#), [13](#), [15](#), [16](#), [23](#), [32](#), [64](#), [88](#), [91](#), [93](#), [104](#), [109](#), [111](#), [112](#)  
 abstract syntax, [13](#)  
 binary format, [91](#)  
 text format, [109](#)

global instance, [39](#), [40](#), [41](#), [64](#), [116](#)  
 abstract syntax, [41](#)

global section, [93](#)

global type, [9](#), [9](#), [15](#), [16](#), [19](#), [30](#), [33](#), [87](#), [92](#), [93](#), [103](#), [110](#), [111](#)  
 abstract syntax, [9](#)  
 binary format, [87](#)  
 text format, [103](#)

globaltype, [19](#)

grammar notation, [5](#), [83](#), [97](#)

## I

identifier, [97](#), [98](#), [109–111](#), [113](#), [116](#)

identifier context, [98](#), [113](#)

identifiers, [102](#)  
 text format, [102](#)

implementation, [115](#)

implementation limitations, [115](#)

import, [13–15](#), [16](#), [29](#), [33](#), [34](#), [92](#), [95](#), [110](#), [111](#), [113](#), [115](#)  
 abstract syntax, [16](#)  
 binary format, [92](#)  
 section, [92](#)  
 text format, [110](#), [111](#)  
 validation, [33](#)

import section, [92](#)

index, [13](#), [16](#), [32](#), [40](#), [91](#), [93](#), [98](#), [103](#), [109–112](#)  
 function, [13](#)  
 global, [13](#)  
 label, [13](#)  
 local, [13](#)  
 memory, [13](#)  
 table, [13](#)  
 type, [13](#)

index space, [13](#), [16](#), [19](#), [98](#)

instance, [40](#), [79](#), [81](#)  
 export, [41](#)  
 function, [40](#)  
 global, [41](#)  
 memory, [40](#)  
 module, [40](#)  
 table, [40](#)

instantiation, [3](#), [16](#), [79](#)

instruction, [2](#), [10](#), [21](#), [28](#), [43](#), [44](#), [62](#), [72](#), [87](#), [103](#), [115](#)  
 abstract syntax, [10–12](#)  
 binary format, [87](#), [88](#)  
 execution, [62](#), [64](#), [66](#), [68](#)  
 text format, [104](#), [105](#)  
 validation, [22–25](#)

instruction sequence, [28](#), [72](#)

integer, [6](#), [84](#), [100](#)  
 abstract syntax, [6](#)  
 binary format, [84](#)  
 signed, [6](#)  
 text format, [100](#)  
 uninterpreted, [6](#)  
 unsigned, [6](#)

invocation, [3](#), [72](#), [81](#)

## K

keyword, **99**

## L

label, **12**, **25**, **41**, 43, 44, 68, 72, 87, 104, 116

abstract syntax, 41

index, 13

label index, **12**, **13**, 25, 68, 87, 91, 103, 104, 109

abstract syntax, 13

binary format, 91

text format, 103, 109

LEB128, **84**

lexical format, **98**

limits, **9**, **9**, 14, 15, 29, 30, 86, 103

abstract syntax, 9

binary format, 86

memory, 9

table, 9

text format, 103

validation, 29

linear memory, **2**

local, **11**, **14**, 29, 94, 110, 115

abstract syntax, 14

binary format, 94

index, 13

text format, 110

local index, **11**, **13**, 14, 23, 29, 64, 88, 91, 104, 109

abstract syntax, 13

binary format, 91

text format, 109

## M

memory, **2**, **13**, **15**, 15, 16, 30, 31, 34, 40, 93, 95, 111–113, 115

abstract syntax, 15

address, 39

binary format, 93

data, 15, 31, 95, 111, 112

export, 16

import, 16

index, 13

instance, 40

limits, 9

section, 93

text format, 111

type, 9

validation, 30

memory address, 40, 41, 66

abstract syntax, 39

memory index, **11**, **13**, 15, 16, 24, 31, 32, 66, 88, 91, 93, 95, 105, 109, 111, 112

abstract syntax, 13

binary format, 91

text format, 109

memory instance, 39, **40**, 40, 66, 116

abstract syntax, 40

memory instruction, **11**, 24, 66, 88, 105

memory section, **93**

memory type, **9**, **9**, 15, 16, 19, 30, 33, 40, 86, 92, 93, 103, 110, 111

abstract syntax, 9

binary format, 86

text format, 103

meta instruction

: abstract syntax, 44

module, **2**, **13**, 34, 39, 79, 81, 95, 113, 115, 116

abstract syntax, 13

binary format, 95

instance, 40

text format, 113

validation, 34

module instance, 40, 116

abstract syntax, 40

module instructions, **44**

mutability, **9**, 15, 30, 87, 103

abstract syntax, 9

binary format, 87

global, 9

text format, 103

## N

name, **7**, 16, 32, 33, 41, 85, 92, 93, 101, 110–112, 115

abstract syntax, 7

binary format, 85

text format, 101

name section, 113

NaN, **6**

arithmetic, 6

canonical, 6

payload, 6

notation, 5, 83, 97

abstract syntax, 5

binary format, 83

text format, 97

numeric instruction, **10**, 22, 62, 88, 105

## O

opcode, **87**

operand, **10**

operand stack, 10

## P

page size, 9, 15, **40**, 86, 103, 111

parameter, 115

parametric instruction, **11**

parametric instructions, 23, 64

payload, 6

phases, 3

polymorphism, 23, 25, 87, 104

portability, 1

## R

reduction rules, **38**

result, 115

type, 8

result type, **8**, 8, 12, 19, 25, 68, 86, 87, 102, 104

- abstract syntax, 8
- binary format, 86
- text format, 102
- result type, 19
- runtime, 39

## S

- S-expression, 97, 108
- section, 92, 95, 116
  - binary format, 92
  - code, 94
  - custom, 92
  - data, 95
  - element, 94
  - export, 93
  - function, 93
  - global, 93
  - import, 92
  - memory, 93
  - name, 113
  - start, 94
  - table, 93
  - type, 92
- signed integer, 6, 84, 100
  - abstract syntax, 6
  - binary format, 84
  - text format, 100
- source text, 99, 99, 116
- stack, 37, 41
- stack machine, 10
- start function, 13, 16, 31, 34, 94, 95, 112, 113
  - abstract syntax, 16
  - binary format, 94
  - section, 94
  - text format, 112
  - validation, 31
- start section, 94
- store, 37, 39, 39, 62, 64, 66, 68, 79
  - abstract syntax, 39
- string, 101
  - text format, 101
- structured control, 12, 25, 68, 87, 104
- structured control instruction, 115

## T

- table, 2, 13, 14, 15, 16, 30, 31, 34, 40, 93, 95, 110, 113, 115
  - abstract syntax, 14
  - address, 39
  - binary format, 93
  - element, 15, 31, 94, 111, 112
  - export, 16
  - import, 16
  - index, 13
  - instance, 40
  - limits, 9
  - section, 93
  - text format, 110

- type, 9
  - validation, 30
- table address, 40, 41, 68
  - abstract syntax, 39
- table index, 13, 14–16, 31, 32, 91, 93, 94, 109, 111, 112
  - abstract syntax, 13
  - binary format, 91
  - text format, 109
- table instance, 39, 40, 40, 68, 116
  - abstract syntax, 40
- table section, 93
- table type, 9, 9, 14, 16, 19, 30, 33, 86, 92, 93, 103, 110
  - abstract syntax, 9
  - binary format, 86
  - text format, 103
- text format, 97, 116
  - byte, 101
  - character, 99
  - comment, 99
  - data, 111, 112
  - element, 111, 112
  - element type, 103
  - export, 110–112
  - expression, 108
  - floating-point number, 100
  - function, 110
  - function index, 109
  - function type, 102
  - global, 111
  - global index, 109
  - global type, 103
  - grammar, 97
  - identifiers, 102
  - import, 110, 111
  - instruction, 104, 105
  - integer, 100
  - label index, 103, 109
  - limits, 103
  - local, 110
  - local index, 109
  - memory, 111
  - memory index, 109
  - memory type, 103
  - module, 113
  - mutability, 103
  - name, 101
  - notation, 97
  - result type, 102
  - signed integer, 100
  - start function, 112
  - string, 101
  - table, 110
  - table index, 109
  - table type, 103
  - token, 99
  - type, 102
  - type definition, 109
  - type index, 109

- type use, 109
- uninterpreted integer, 100
- unsigned integer, 100
- value, 100
- value type, 102
- vector, 101
- white space, 99
- token, **99**, 116
- trap, 2, 43, 44
- type, **8**, 85, 102, 115
  - abstract syntax, 8
  - binary format, 85
  - element, 9
  - external, 9
  - function, 8
  - global, 9
  - index, 13
  - memory, 9
  - result, 8
  - section, 92
  - table, 9
  - text format, 102
  - value, 8
- type definition, 13, **14**, 34, 92, 95, 109, 113
  - abstract syntax, 14
  - text format, 109
- type index, 12, **13**, 14, 16, 25, 29, 68, 87, 91, 93, 94, 104, 109, 110
  - abstract syntax, 13
  - binary format, 91
  - text format, 109
- type section, **92**
  - binary format, 92
- type system, **19**
- type use, 109
  - text format, 109
- typing rules, **20**
- function type, 29
- global, 30
- import, 33
- instruction, 22–25
- limits, 29
- memory, 30
- module, 34
- start function, 31
- table, 30
- valtype, 19
- value, 2, **6**, **39**, 41, 84, 100, 116
  - abstract syntax, 6, 39
  - binary format, 84
  - external, 41
  - text format, 100
  - type, 8
- value type, **8**, 8, 9, 14, 19, 23, 29, 66, 86, 87, 102–104
  - abstract syntax, 8
  - binary format, 86
  - text format, 102
- variable instruction, **11**
- variable instructions, 23, 64, 88, 104
- vector, **7**, 12, 15, 25, 68, 85, 87, 101, 104
  - abstract syntax, 7
  - binary format, 85
  - text format, 101
- version, 95

## W

- white space, **99**, 99
- width, 66

## U

- Unicode, 7, 85, 97, 99, 101, 115
- unicode, 116
- uninterpreted integer, **6**, 84, 100
  - abstract syntax, 6
  - binary format, 84
  - text format, 100
- unsigned integer, **6**, 84, 100
  - abstract syntax, 6
  - binary format, 84
  - text format, 100
- unwinding, **12**
- UTF-8, 7, 85, 97, 101

## V

- validation, 3, **19**, 116
  - data, 31
  - element, 31
  - export, 32
  - expression, 28